UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY

Robert McGee, et al., . Docket #08-CV-520 (MLC)

Plaintiffs,

United States Courthouse vs. Trenton, New Jersey April 17, 2012
Stihl Incorporated, et al., 9:33 a.m.

Defendants.

TRANSCRIPT OF DAUBERT HEARING BEFORE THE HONORABLE MARY L. COOPER UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT JUDGE

APPEARANCES:

For The Plaintiff: Barry M. Packin, Esq

Nagel Rice, LLP

103 Eisenhower Parkway Roseland, NJ 07068

For the Defendant: James Walsh, Esq.

McGuire Woods, LLP One James Center 901 East Cary St. Richmond, VA 23219

Stephen A. Rudolph, Esq.

Monte & Rudolph, PA

800 The Plaza

Sea Girt, NJ 08750

Audio Operator: Antonio Giaquinto

Transcribing Firm: Writer's Cramp, Inc.

6 Norton Rd.

Monmouth Jct., NJ 08852

732-329-0191

Proceedings recorded by electronic sound recording, transcript produced by transcription service.

2

Index

Further
Direct Cross Redirect Recross Redirect

Witnesses For The Plaintiff:

Dr. Kalsher (cont'd) 4 247

Witnesses For The Defendant:

MOTIONS:

EXHIBITS	:	Marked	Received
D-3	Stihl TS 400 Owner's Manual	95	98
D-4	Stihl TS 400 Safety Manual	35	*
D-16	ANSI Z535.4-2002	7	10
D-22	ANSI B175.4-2006	11	12
D-73	Chapter 23-"Handbook on Warnings"	89	151
D-74	Kalsher Article-1995	135	139
D-75	Kalsher Article-1998	144	144
D-78	Kalsher Article	167	168
D-79	Kalsher-Jumper Cable Study	171	172

^{*} indicates admitted in a previous proceeding

3

```
1
              THE COURT: Good afternoon everyone.
2
              ALL: Good morning.
 3
              THE COURT: Counsel, could I see you at the side
     just to talk about our proceeding today. You may be seated,
 4
 5
     sir.
 6
          (Sidebar on the record)
 7
              THE COURT: How is everybody?
 8
              ALL: Fine, thanks.
 9
              THE COURT: I'm not going to do a fashion check of
10
     anybody this morning.
11
          (Laughter).
12
              THE COURT: The only thing I have to say here at the
13
     side is that to the degree that any of the cross examination
14
     of this witness is already covered in the deposition
15
     transcripts, I will certainly afford the Defendant the
16
     opportunity to submit deposition excerpt citations rather than
17
     have to go through the exact same drill that is already on
18
     paper in the depositions, subject of course, to completeness,
19
     such as it is; designations. So, if that assists anybody in
20
     any way this morning, that's where I stand.
21
              ALL: Thank you.
22
          (Sidebar ends)
23
              THE COURT: Okay. We're ready to proceed with the
24
     cross, yes?
```

MR. WALSH: The witness remains under oath, correct?

- 1 THE COURT: Of course. Dr. Kalsher, was there
- 2 anything that you testified to yesterday that you thought
- 3 about last night and would change or amplify?
- DR. KALSHER: No, Your Honor.
- 5 THE COURT: Okay, fine. You may cross examine.
- 6 MICHAEL KALSHER, PLAINTIFF'S WITNESS, PREVIOUSLY SWORN
- 7 CROSS EXAMINATION
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. Good morning.
- 10 A. Good morning, Mr. Walsh.
- 11 Q. I want to turn first to a couple of things that you were
- 12 discussing yesterday, ANSI Standard Z535 was discussed in
- 13 great detail. In 1991, when the standard was enacted, you
- 14 were not on the Standards Committee, were you?
- 15 A. No, sir.
- 16 Q. When it was revised in 1998, you were not on the Standards
- 17 Committee?
- 18 A. Correct.
- 19 Q. In 2002 when it was revised, you were not on the Standards
- 20 Committee?
- 21 A. I believe that's correct.
- 22 Q. And it is the 2002 standard that would be applicable if it
- 23 is applicable at all, is that correct?
- 24 A. Yes, I believe that that would be the version of the
- 25 standard that is applicable in this case.

- 1 Q. You mentioned yesterday that you served on a Z535.3
- 2 subcommittee?
- 3 A. Yes, sir.
- 4 Q. It's a fact, is it not, that you have never attended a
- 5 meeting of that subcommittee?
- 6 A. I have not gone to the subcommittee meeting, that's true.
- 7 Q. And the way you get on those subcommittees, I think the
- 8 Judge directed a question to this yesterday, you volunteer for
- 9 them, do you not?
- 10 A. You do volunteer, but not everybody is accepted onto those
- 11 committees.
- 12 Q. Okay. It's a volunteer process, though, is it not?
- 13 A. It's a volunteer and selection process.
- 14 Q. All right. Now, Z535, nothing mandatory about it, is
- 15 there?
- 16 A. It is, in fact, a voluntary standard that over time has,
- in fact, been adopted generally speaking and incorporated into
- 18 other ANSI standards, although I don't have the list of those
- 19 --
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 A. -- that is has been incorporated into.
- 22 THE COURT: But other ANSI standards are also
- 23 voluntary?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. It's a voluntary standard without any kind of binding
- 2 force and effect, is that correct?
- 3 A. It's my understanding that there's no --
- 4 Q. Go ahead.
- 5 A. -- legal binding effect to it, but it does --
- 6 Q. Do you know if it has ever been adopted into the Cut-Off
- 7 Machine Standard?
- 8 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, just as a matter of
- 9 procedure, I would ask that he be permitted to finish his
- 10 answer.
- 11 THE COURT: Yes. Also, Mr. Walsh, I notice that
- 12 you're wandering from the mic. Do you have a --
- MR. WALSH: I have the --
- 14 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. WALSH: I have this microphone.
- 16 THE COURT: Then you can --
- MR. WALSH: Thank you, Ma'am.
- 18 THE COURT: -- pace around all you want.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. Were you finished with your answer? I'm sorry. I didn't
- 21 mean to interrupt you.
- 22 A. I kind of have lost the train of what the question was. I
- 23 think it had something to do with the -- I'm sorry --
- 24 Q. Yeah.
- 25 A. -- for losing the train.

- 1 Q. My followup question was, to your knowledge, has the ANSI
- 2 Z535 ever been adopted by the Cut-Off Machine Committee?
- 3 A. Not formally, to my knowledge.
- 4 Q. All right. When you say formally, it hasn't been adopted
- 5 at all, has it?
- 6 A. Well, the only way that we would know that would be its
- 7 incorporation into the document itself.
- 8 O. And it's not in the most recent version of the Cut-Off
- 9 Machine Standard, the 2006, it has not been adopted, it's not
- 10 called out in that standard at all, is it?
- 11 A. Well, once again, as I discussed at great length
- 12 yesterday, there's no requirement for any voluntary ANSI
- 13 Standard Committee to adopt anything.
- 14 O. Well -
- 15 THE COURT: Is it cited? Is the Z535 cited as
- 16 authoritative in the recent version of the Cut-Off Machine
- 17 ANSI?
- 18 A. To my knowledge, it's not cited.
- 19 MR. WALSH: All right. And, in fact, Mr. Rudolph,
- 20 if I could have Defendant's Exhibit #16 that I could pass to
- 21 the witness, please? Would you give a copy to Barry? May I
- 22 approach the witness, Your Honor?
- 23 (Defendant's Exhibit-16 previously marked for
- 24 identification)
- THE COURT: You may, in general, approach the

- 1 witness.
- 2 (Mr. Walsh approaches the witness)
- 3 MR. WALSH: Thank you.
- 4 THE COURT: So we'll spare the record that.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 O. Take a look at what has been marked as Defendant's
- 7 Exhibit-16. Can you identify that as a copy of ANSI Z535.4-
- 8 2002?
- 9 A. Yes, sir.
- 10 Q. All right. This is the standard yesterday you said
- 11 applied to on-machine labeling, correct?
- 12 A. I said it applies to on-product labeling.
- 13 Q. All right. Will you turn in that to the Notice and
- 14 Disclaimer in the second or third page inside the cover?
- 15 A. Yes, sir.
- 16 Q. All right. It reads, "The information in this publication
- 17 was considered technically sound by the consensus of persons
- 18 engaged in the development and approval of the document at the
- 19 time it was developed. Consensus does not necessarily mean
- 20 there is unanimous agreement among every person participating
- 21 in the development of this document. NEMA" -E-M-A
- 22 "standards," and NEMA is, is it not, the sponsoring
- 23 organization for the standard?
- 24 A. That's correct.
- 25 Q. "NEMA standards and guideline publications of which this

- 1 document contained herein is one, are developed through a
- 2 voluntary consensus standard development process. This
- 3 process brings together volunteers and seeks out the views of
- 4 persons who have an interest in the topics covered by this
- 5 publication. While NEMA administers the process and
- 6 establishes rules to promote fairness in the development of
- 7 the consensus, it does not write the document, and it does not
- 8 independently test, evaluate, or verify the accuracy or
- 9 completeness of any information or the soundness of any
- 10 judgments contained in the standards and guideline
- 11 publications." Did I read that accurately?
- 12 A. Yes, you did.
- 13 Q. All right. If you go down -- I'm going to go down to the
- 14 fourth paragraph in here. "Anyone using this document should
- 15 rely on his or her own independent judgment or, as
- 16 appropriate, seek the advice of competent professionals in
- 17 determining the exercise of reasonable care in any given
- 18 circumstances." Did I read that correctly?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. And then is says, "NEMA has no power, nor does it
- 21 undertake to police or enforce compliance with the contents of
- 22 this document."
- 23 A. I'm sorry, you missed a sentence.
- 24 Q. I skipped down to the last paragraph.
- 25 A. I think that the sentence that you missed is actually

- 1 important.
- Q. Okay. Why don't you read it, then?
- 3 A. "Information and other standards on the topic covered by
- 4 this publication may be available from other sources, which
- 5 the user may wish to consult for additional views of
- 6 information not covered by this publication." Which is
- 7 consistent with my testimony that in addition to information
- 8 contained in ANSI, that there also is scientific literature in
- 9 the area of risk communications and warnings that would
- 10 constitute the kinds of information that is referred to here.
- 11 Q. Is it true that NEMA has no power nor does it undertake to
- 12 police or enforce compliance with the contents of the
- 13 document?
- 14 A. That's true with any voluntary standard, sir.
- 15 Q. All right. Turn over to -- on Page 1, Section 2.2.1. Do
- 16 you see that? Do you have that section?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 THE COURT: Counsel, at this point, I'm going to
- 19 suggest you offer D-16 into evidence, because we are reading
- 20 from it.
- MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am. I'd do that, please.
- 22 THE COURT: Okay. Any objection?
- MR. PACKIN: No, Ma'am.
- 24 THE COURT: D-16 into evidence.
- 25 (Defendant's Exhibit-16 admitted into evidence)

- 1 BY MR. WALSH:
- 2 Q. 2.2.1 says, "There are a number of existing American
- 3 National Standards which are recognized for particular
- 4 industries or for specific uses. Compliance with such a
- 5 standard may be considered for the particular industry or use.
- 6 It is not the intent of this ANSI Z535.4 standard to replace
- 7 existing standards or regulations which are uniquely
- 8 applicable to a specific industry or use. It is the intent to
- 9 encourage adoption of the standard in subsequent revisions of
- 10 other standards and regulations." Now, you previously told me
- 11 that this standard had never been adopted into the Cut-Off
- 12 Machine Standard, correct?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. And, in fact, the current standard for cut-off machines,
- 15 enacted in 2006 -- and if I could have Exhibit number 22,
- 16 please? I'm going to hand you a copy of that standard.
- 17 (Defendant's Exhibit-22 previously marked for
- 18 identification)
- 19 THE COURT: What's the number of it?
- 20 MR. WALSH: It is Defendant's Exhibit-22.
- 21 THE COURT: Are you offering it in evidence?
- MR. WALSH: I am.
- 23 THE COURT: Any objection?
- MR. PACKIN: No, Ma'am.
- 25 THE COURT: In evidence.

- 1 (Defendant's Exhibit-22 admitted into evidence)
- 2 BY MR. WALSH:
- 3 Q. Do you understand this to be the -- this is entitled
- 4 "Portable Hand-Held Internal-Combustion-Engine-Driven Cut-Off
- 5 Machines Safety Requirements." Do you see that?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. If you look to the back --
- 8 THE COURT: What's the cite, sir? ANSI what?
- 9 MR. WALSH: It is ANSI B, as in Bravo, 175.4-2006.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. Do you see if you turn to the back pages of this standard,
- 12 sir?
- 13 A. Which back page?
- 14 O. Annex F.
- 15 A. I'm sorry, which?
- 16 Q. The last two pages. Annex F.
- 17 THE COURT: F as in Frank?
- MR. WALSH: Frank, yes, Ma'am.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. You see there are front and back, there are what is styled
- 21 Recommended Symbols. Do you see that?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. All right. The first recommended symbol is a book. Is
- 24 that book in the same symbol on the Stihl cut-off machine?
- 25 A. It appears to be similar, although I have a black and

- 1 white copy of this.
- 2 Q. All right. And it calls for, as we progress, it gives you
- 3 various ways to look at the symbol for eye, ear, and hear
- 4 protection. It gives you alternatives. Is the symbol at the
- 5 bottom of page 35 representing hearing protection, eye
- 6 protection, and a hard hat? Is that symbol also on the Stihl
- 7 cut-off machine?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And then the symbol about dust warnings. Is that on the
- 10 Stihl machine?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And if we turn over, the warning on fire, is that on the
- 13 Stihl machine?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And the warning on kickback. Is that on the Stihl
- 16 machine?
- 17 A. I don't believe that it says kickback, sir. It says,
- 18 symbol 10 --
- 19 O. Rotational forces.
- 20 A. -- rotational forces.
- 21 Q. Okay, it uses the term rotational forces does it not? Is
- 22 that on the machine?
- 23 A. Yes. But once again, you indicated Annex F --
- 24 Q. I don't have a question pending, sir.
- 25 A. Very well.

- 1 Q. If you turn to the body of the standard, does this
- 2 standard address warnings to go on cut-off machines?
- 3 A. I don't know where you're directing me to, sir.
- 4 Q. Okay. The body of the standard. Let me get the page cite
- 5 for you. All right.
- 6 THE COURT: Page?
- 7 BY MR. WALSH:
- 8 Q. This is Page 17, Section 8.2.
- 9 THE COURT: Let him get there. At some point, I may
- 10 ask for copies of these exhibits into evidence, but right now
- 11 you may continue.
- MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am. We'll supply all of these.
- 13 THE COURT: That's not the point.
- 14 MR. WALSH: Oh, you mean you want one right now,
- 15 yes. We can certainly do that.
- 16 THE COURT: But I'm not asking for that.
- MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 18 MR. WALSH: Right now.
- 19 A. Which specific point do you want me to focus on?
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. Basic Markings, 8.2. Do you see that?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. It says, "Every machine shall" --
- 24 THE COURT: Basic Markings?
- MR. WALSH: Basic Markings.

- 1 THE COURT: Is that the heading?
- 2 MR. WALSH: That's the heading. 8.2, Basic
- 3 Markings.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. And then it follows, "Every machine shall be marked with
- 7 at least the following words or by symbols. The
- 8 manufacturer's name, trade name, or other recognized symbol,
- 9 model, or type identification, the manufacturer's
- 10 identification, the serial number or lot number, the maximum
- 11 symbol speed, limitations on wheel diameter, mounting arbor,
- 12 hole, and thickness, start-stop device, fuel cap filling,
- 13 choke/prime or purge control, and heated handle switch,
- 14 respirators, if necessary, hearing and eye protection as
- 15 required, eye protection should comply with ANSI Z87.1, a mark
- 16 indicating the direction of wheel rotation, a prominent or
- 17 suitable mark stating warning, read and follow all safety
- 18 precautions in the Owner's manual, failure to follow these
- 19 instructions could result in serious or fatal injury, a
- 20 warning that the machine may create sparks when in use, a
- 21 warning about the risk of reactive forces, a warning not to
- 22 use circular saw blades." Do you see that?
- 23 A. I see that, and I agree that what you've read said that it
- 24 must be marked with at least --
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 1 A. -- the following words or symbols, and it did not specify
- 2 what the warning would be for creating sparks when in use,
- 3 about the risk of reactive forces, or about not to use
- 4 circular blades.
- 5 Q. What position in that list of required markings does the
- 6 notation about circular saw blades appear?
- 7 A. It's far down on the list, which is unfortunate in light
- 8 of what --
- 9 Q. It's the last item on the list, is it not?
- 10 A. It's unfortunate in light of what was known at the time by
- 11 Stihl about the nature of their product as it operates out on
- 12 the field.
- 13 Q. The prior --
- 14 THE COURT: Counsel, let me just instruct the
- 15 witness that we're going to move along as efficiently as we
- 16 can today. If you can't answer a question completely with a
- 17 yes or no, then you can say I can't answer it completely with
- 18 a yes or no. But if the question calls for a yes or no, even
- 19 if you have further explanation, you should not offer it. Mr
- 20 Packin can follow up on redirect.
- 21 A. Okay. I'm sorry, could I get just --
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. All right now, I want to go back to Exhibit-16 --
- 24 THE COURT: Just a second. He has a question.
- 25 A. I want to make sure that I'm following the procedure that

- 1 you dictate, so if I can't answer the question yes or no, I
- 2 should say I can't answer the question yes or no?
- 3 THE COURT: Right. Yes.
- 4 A. Okay.
- 5 THE COURT: And then you may be invited to give an
- 6 explanation --
- 7 A. Okay.
- 8 THE COURT: Or you may be just passed by with that
- 9 question and not have to answer it. The reason I bring this
- 10 up right now is that the question from counsel was the warning
- 11 not to use circular saw blades is the last item on this
- 12 enumerated list in ANSI. And you said, "That's right." And
- 13 then you added, "This is unfortunate in view of what we know
- 14 about" --
- 15 A. I understand.
- 16 THE COURT: -- "the risks" and so, that was
- 17 surplusage.
- 18 A. I understand. Thank you.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. I want you to turn back to Exhibit-16, which is ANSI
- 21 Z535.4, 2002, and I want you to turn to Page 8 of that
- 22 standard.
- THE COURT: Are we back to D-16?
- MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am.
- 25 THE COURT: D-16, what page?

- 1 MR. WALSH: It's Page 8 in Section 10.2.2.
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. Called Replacements. Do you see that?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Yesterday you gave testimony about the missing label on
- 7 the Stihl TS 400 machine being using by Mr. McGee, did you
- 8 not?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And you talked about it violating in some fashion Z535
- 11 because not staying on for the expected life for the machine,
- 12 if I understood you. Is that your testimony?
- 13 A. Just let me look at what he's referring to, if I may? No,
- 14 I don't think that that's what I was testifying to.
- 15 Q. Okay. Did you give testimony yesterday about the label
- 16 coming off and there being a requirement in ANSI Z535.4 for
- 17 the label to last for the reasonable expected life of the
- 18 machine?
- 19 A. That's what I did testify to.
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 A. In fact, I see it in Expected Life and Maintenance --
- 22 Q. All right.
- 23 A. -- in Section 10.
- 24 Q. And that's the Section 10.2.1 which is directly above the
- 25 section I've just called your attention to, 10.2.2, correct?

- 1 A. No, 10.1 was first in the list, which I just referred to,
- 2 and now we're at 10.2.2 --
- 3 Q. Okay.
- 4 A. Which is Replacement.
- 5 Q. Okay. All right. And it says, does it not, this Section
- 6 10.2.2 says, "Product safety signs and labels should be
- 7 replaced by the product user then they no longer meet the
- 8 legibility requirements and safe viewing distance as described
- 9 in Section 8.2."
- 10 THE COURT: Should be replaced by whom?
- MR. WALSH: By the product user.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. "In cases where products have an extensive expected life,
- 14 or where exposed to extreme conditions, the product user
- 15 should contact either the product manufacturer or some other
- 16 source to determine a means for obtaining replacement signs or
- 17 tablets." Do you see that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. So the ANSI standard anticipates that under some
- 20 conditions of use, and some life expectancies of machines,
- 21 that there will be replacement labels needed, and imposes that
- 22 requirement on the product user, does it not?
- 23 A. I would agree that yes --
- 24 Q. All right.
- 25 A. -- and that it's the fourth item in that list.

- 1 Q. All right. And, in fact, in this case, the record shows
- 2 that Jingoli, McGee's employer, did in fact, have on hand
- 3 replacement labels for its many cut-off machines, did it not?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. All right. ANSI Z535.4 does not require the use of a
- 6 pictorial or any symbol, does it?
- 7 A. It makes no requirements.
- 8 Q. It doesn't require -- it doesn't even suggest that you
- 9 have to use a symbol or pictorial, does it?
- 10 A. That's not true.
- 11 Q. Will you show me where in here in the standard it imposes
- 12 a requirement of a pictorial or symbol?
- 13 A. That's not the question that you asked me.
- MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, I object --
- 15 THE COURT: You were asked to -- actually your next
- 16 to the last question, Counsel, was hard to answer because you
- 17 said it doesn't suggest a requirement for --
- 18 MR. WALSH: Okay.
- MR. PACKIN: Thank you.
- MR. WALSH: Let me rephrase the question.
- 21 A. May I answer that question first?
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. Is there any requirement in ANSI Z535.4 for using a
- 24 pictorial or symbol?
- 25 A. There is no requirement.

- 1 Q. Okay. If you use a pictorial or symbol without text, is
- 2 there a requirement that it be comprehension tested?
- 3 A. There's a requirement as it is for -- yes, comprehension
- 4 testing.
- 5 Q. And the comprehension testing, it must be tested in front
- of a target audience of likely users to an 85% comprehension
- 7 rate, and no more than 5% critical misunderstandings,
- 8 correct??
- 9 A. That's correct.
- 10 Q. So in order to use a pictorial at all under Z535.4, you
- 11 have to test it with a user group?
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 Q. Is there any requirement in the standard that a textual
- 14 message be tested?
- 15 A. There's no requirement in ANSI Z535.4 that says that.
- 16 Q. Is there any testing protocol --
- MR. PACKIN: Again, just ask that the witness be
- 18 allowed to finish so we don't have voices over on the tape
- 19 recording.
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. Is there any testing protocol set out in the standard for
- 22 testing text messages as opposed to pictorials?
- 23 A. There's no testing procedure per se that outlines that.
- 24 Q. Okay. And there's no requirement, for example, that using
- 25 a text message that you have convened a user group and test

- 1 the comprehension of the message written in text, is there?
- 2 A. As you've stated the question, that's correct.
- 3 Q. All right. Under the protocol for testing pictorials
- 4 provided by the standard, what is the sample, the number of
- 5 people that is suggested for convening to test the
- 6 comprehension of the pictorial?
- 7 A. It has been 50 people.
- 8 THE COURT: At least 50?
- 9 A. At least 50 people.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. At least 50 people. And the reason that that protocol is
- 12 set in the standard is because pictorials are subject to
- 13 misunderstanding, are they not?
- 14 A. That's part of the reason.
- 15 Q. And another part of the reason it's suggested is because a
- 16 pictorial misunderstood can be dangerous, is that not correct?
- 17 A. That's again, part of the reason.
- 18 Q. Okay. So you don't want untested pictorials that may be
- 19 dangerous and may mislead people used according to the Z535.4
- 20 standard, correct?
- 21 A. According to any standard.
- 22 Q. Well, what other standard do you know that imposes that?
- 23 A. A standard of care that would be dictated by the warnings
- 24 literature, but --
- 25 O. Well --

- 1 A. You question was whether or not Z535.4 --
- 2 Q. Don't tell me about the standards literature.
- 3 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, again, I asked not to
- 4 interrupt the witness while he's still speaking. That's just
- 5 --
- 6 THE COURT: That's the fourth time --
- 7 MR. WALSH: I thought the witness was finished. I'm
- 8 sorry.
- 9 THE COURT: He wasn't. Now, you may be under time
- 10 pressure, but you have to allow breathing room.
- 11 MR. WALSH: Understood.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. Did I interrupt your answer?
- 14 A. I'm fine.
- 15 Q. Okay.
- 16 THE COURT: I'm not fine. I wasn't able to follow
- 17 it.
- 18 MR. WALSH: All right.
- 19 A. Would you re-ask the question, sir?
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. Yeah. Let me see if I can remember the question. What I
- 22 don't want is a reference to the literature. If you are
- 23 referring to specific things in the literature, I'd like you
- 24 to call my attention to what they are, not just some amorphous
- 25 literature --

- 1 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor --
- 2 BY MR. WALSH:
- 3 O. Where is it?
- 4 MR. PACKIN: I object to the colloquy. If there's a
- 5 question, I have no problem with it.
- 6 THE COURT: Counsel, I can handle this.
- 7 MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. Where is it in the literature? What is it? What
- 10 articles? What writings that say that you should test
- 11 pictorials?
- 12 THE COURT: Okay, Counsel?
- MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 14 THE COURT: To you, let me say that you cannot move
- 15 to strike an answer as non-responsive if Dr. Kalsher says this
- 16 is well established in the literature. We're not going to go
- 17 by those ground rules today.
- 18 MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 19 THE COURT: If he can be more specific, you can ask
- 20 him, "Can you be more specific?"
- 21 MR. WALSH: Understood.
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. Can you be more specific about what you're referring to in
- 24 the literature that calls for testing of pictorials because
- 25 they might be dangerous if not tested?

- 1 THE COURT: I think let's move on. He's
- 2 acknowledged that this ANSI standard says you should test for
- 3 pure pictorials.
- 4 MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. I want to shift gears for just a minute. I want to go
- 7 back and pick up some of the background. As I understand your
- 8 testimony, you graduated from undergraduate school in 1988 --
- 9 your PhD in 1988?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. You went immediately to Rensselaer?
- 12 A. Yes, shortly after that.
- 13 Q. Okay. And at some point in time, you opened a consulting
- 14 business, correct?
- 15 A. To be accurate with the answer, I had been doing
- 16 consulting all along. At one point in time, I set up a DBA
- 17 that was called Behavioral Ergonomics as an organizing factor
- 18 for my consulting activities, and at a later date, I formed an
- 19 LLC called Kalsher and Associates, again for the purpose of
- 20 separating my consulting activities from my university
- 21 activities.
- 22 Q. Am I correct that when Kalsher and Associates came into
- 23 existence is about the time that you got into litigation
- 24 consulting?
- 25 A. It may have been close, but it wasn't the intended --

- 1 Q. Okay.
- 2 A. -- purpose of doing that.
- 3 Q. Can you recall any case you consulted for in litigation as
- 4 Behavioral Ergonomics?
- 5 A. I don't recall any.
- 6 Q. Okay. And is it called Kalsher and Associates, or is it
- 7 called Kalsher LLC?
- 8 A. Kalsher and Associates.
- 9 Q. Are there any associates?
- 10 A. Not yet.
- 11 Q. Well, have there ever been any associates?
- 12 A. No.
- 13 Q. Where is it? It operates out of your house?
- 14 A. I do have an office in my house.
- 15 Q. Okay. Is there any other business location of Kalsher and
- 16 Associates?
- 17 A. No, sir.
- 18 Q. Rensselaer, I think, is noted for its engineering
- 19 programs. You don't teach in the Engineering School, do you?
- 20 A. Rensselaer is noted for a variety of things. Certainly
- 21 the Engineering School and its programs are important. And am
- 22 I an engineer? I'm not an engineer.
- 23 Q. You don't teach in the Engineering School?
- 24 A. No.
- 25 Q. At Rensselaer? You're not an engineer, you've never taken

- 1 an engineering course, I think you said yesterday, is that
- 2 correct?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. All right. Mr. Packin asked you questions yesterday about
- 5 your credentials being accepted by judges. How many times
- 6 have you actually testified at a trial?
- 7 A. I don't remember precisely, but it's a fairly low number,
- 8 two or three. I don't remember precisely.
- 9 Q. Two or three? Did any of those cases involve testifying
- 10 about warnings on any kind of power product?
- 11 THE COURT: Those two or three?
- 12 MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 13 A. Oh, in those two or three?
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. Yes.
- 16 A. I don't believe so.
- 17 Q. Can you remember what cases they were and what they
- 18 involved?
- 19 A. I remember one of the cases had to do with an accident
- 20 that occurred at a uranium enrichment facility in Paducah,
- 21 Kentucky, I think, is one of them.
- 22 THE COURT: Can't hear you.
- 23 A. In Paducah, Kentucky that involved an accident involving a
- 24 crane and worker.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. Were warnings involved in that?
- 2 A. Yes. There was a case --
- 3 THE COURT: Just a second. Was your testimony
- 4 regarding warnings or something else?
- 5 A. It was --
- 6 THE COURT: Generally.
- 7 A. Generally, it would be human factors. I believe there
- 8 would be a warnings and risk communication component, there
- 9 usually is, but I -- it's a while ago. I don't remember the
- 10 details.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay. I don't want to get bogged down
- 12 here, but human factors is sometimes used to refer to what we
- 13 call biomechanics, which is how a person's body interacts with
- 14 machinery. You don't testify in that field, do you?
- 15 A. No, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Okay. Go ahead, Counsel.
- 17 BY MR. WALSH:
- 18 Q. But you do testify in what you call human factors; for
- 19 example, where fencing occurs in relation to a Little League
- 20 ballpark?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. So, you don't view human factors as necessarily
- 23 biomechanical, but that where you put a fence in relation to a
- 24 Little League ballpark has nothing to do with warnings, does
- 25 it?

- 1 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, he never finished the
- 2 answer to the question about the two or three cases and what
- 3 they involve.
- 4 THE COURT: Well, he recalls one of those cases, and
- 5 then counsel moved off that subject, so that's all right.
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. Can you answer my last question?
- 8 A. Which one was it, sir?
- 9 Q. That the testimony of human factors, testimony you
- 10 provided about the location of fencing at a Little League
- 11 park, you remember providing that information in a case, do
- 12 you not?
- 13 A. In a deposition, yes.
- 14 Q. In a deposition, not a trial. That's a pure human factors
- 15 assessment having nothing to do with warnings, correct?
- 16 A. Actually, thinking back to the question that you asked me
- 17 about trials, there was actually a trial I was involved in
- 18 that did involve warnings on a clip-in pedal that did involve
- 19 warnings and miscommunications.
- 20 Q. We're gonna talk about, that's the Chesek case?
- 21 A. Yes, sir.
- 22 Q. We're gonna talk about that case in a little bit. And is
- 23 that the only case you can --
- 24 THE COURT: I'm sorry, I lost you because he didn't
- 25 answer your question. He answered a prior question. What's

- 1 the name of that case? Chesek?
- 2 MR. WALSH: Chesek, C-H-E-S-E-K, Your Honor. I
- 3 think that's correct.
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 THE COURT: It had to do with warnings on what?
- 6 MR. WALSH: Clipless pedals on a bicycle. C-L-I-P-
- 7 L-E-S-S, clipless.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay. So we'll come back to that. Now,
- 9 let's pose a new question. Or you can ask whether testimony
- 10 regarding location of fencing at a Little League park involved
- 11 what the witness calls human factors, but didn't involve
- 12 warnings. Do you want an answer to that?
- 13 BY MR. WALSH:
- 14 Q. Yes, I don't know if we've gotten an answer to that, but
- 15 at the possibility of being repetitive, did your Little League
- 16 fence location case, was that purely a human factors
- 17 assessment or did it involve anything to do with warnings?
- 18 A. It was a human factors case.
- 19 Q. Okay. So, as far as we know, the clipless pedal case is
- 20 the only case you've testified at trial about a warning on a
- 21 product, is that correct?
- 22 A. It may be, but as I sit here, I can't recall --
- 23 Q. Okay.
- 24 A. -- all of the trials.
- 25 Q. All right. Now let me ask you this. Never in your

- 1 career, other than in the context of Stout and McGee in
- 2 litigation, never have you been retained by anybody to assess
- 3 or develop warnings for a hand-held gasoline-powered cut-off
- 4 machine, is that correct?
- 5 THE COURT: Engaged to assess?
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. To assess the warnings or to develop warnings?
- 8 A. By --
- 9 THE COURT: Two questions.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. To assess the warnings, first of all?
- 12 A. Well, the first question is retained by whom? I have been
- 13 retained in this case and I did assess the warning system for
- 14 this power saw.
- 15 Q. And that's why I said, outside of Stout and McGee, the two
- 16 cases Mr. Packin has hired you in. Outside of those two
- 17 cases, have you ever been retained to assess the warnings in
- 18 any capacity on a cut-off machine?
- 19 A. No.
- 20 Q. Have you ever been retained by anybody to develop warnings
- 21 for a cut-off machine?
- 22 A. Other than Stout and --
- 23 Q. I'm excluding Stout and McGee.
- 24 A. Then that's correct.
- 25 Q. Okay. Now, do you recall that you were retained by Mr.

- 1 Packin for Stout and for McGee at the same time in October
- 2 2008?
- 3 A. I don't recall precisely when I was retained in the two
- 4 cases. I don't think they were at the same time.
- 5 Q. Were they close proximity to each other?
- 6 A. I don't recall.
- 7 Q. You were working both cases at --
- 8 THE COURT: Close in time, close in time, sir?
- 9 MR. WALSH: Close in time.
- 10 THE COURT: Do you recall that?
- 11 A. I don't recall what the length of time was before being
- 12 retained on the second case.
- 13 THE COURT: Okay.
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. There was an overlap in the cases, though. You were
- 16 working both at the same time, were you not?
- 17 A. I believe that that's true.
- 18 Q. Okay. Do you recall how long a period of time you were
- 19 working both cases?
- 20 A. Across both of them, several years.
- 21 Q. Okay. Now, when you developed your candidate warnings in
- 22 Stout, you were aware of the fact situation in McGee, were you
- 23 not?
- 24 A. I may have been.
- 25 Q. Okay. And in Stout the facts were that someone was using

- 1 a cut-off machine with a carbide-tipped blade to cut boards
- 2 hanging off the back of a pickup truck that were essentially
- 3 either above his head or forehead level, correct?
- 4 A. I believe that was part of it, although I think that there
- 5 was some disagreement about what you're depicting as cutting
- 6 over his head.
- 7 Q. And in McGee, the scenario was that Mr. McGee was crouched
- 8 between two closely spaced HDPE pipes, high density
- 9 polyethylene piping, is that correct?
- 10 A. In fact, that was what Mr. McGee was, in fact, cutting the
- 11 HDPE pipe.
- 12 Q. Okay. I'm going to put a blowup up there. This has not
- 13 been marked by a number. This came out of Dr. Hayes', you
- 14 know, you've met Dr. Hayes or know who he is?
- 15 A. I have not met him. I know generally who he is. He's
- 16 another expert in this case, but I do not know him.
- 17 Q. Okay. He's an expert testifying on behalf of the
- 18 Plaintiff, is he not?
- 19 A. That's my understanding.
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 THE COURT: What was his name? I just didn't hear
- 22 it.
- MR. WALSH: Hayes, H-A-Y-E-S.
- 24 THE COURT: Mr. Hayes.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. This document I put up, and we'll need to get it marked,
- 2 and we'll mark it in a few minutes, but this came out of his
- 3 report in which he depicts how Mr. McGee was positioned
- 4 between the pipes when he was cutting. This being one pipe,
- 5 this being a second pipe, and this being the cut-off machine.
- 6 Do you see how he has encroached with the machine under one
- 7 pipe?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. Not the first time you've seen this figure, is it?
- 10 A. No.
- 11 Q. All right. And do you have any information at all that
- 12 would contradict how Dr. Hayes has positioned Mr. McGee under
- 13 the back pipe and his leg touching the front pipe as he
- 14 crouches down to try to make the cut?
- 15 A. I don't have an opinion.
- 16 Q. Okay. Do you know what any of these distances were
- 17 between these pipes?
- 18 A. I have what was in the discovery provided to me. There
- 19 seemed to be disagreements about it, but generally I think it
- 20 was certainly less than 2 feet from what I recall.
- 21 Q. Okay. Do you recall 18 inches?
- 22 A. I think that I remember that number --
- 23 Q. All right.
- 24 A. -- from the testimony.
- 25 Q. Now --

35

1 THE COURT: Are you adopting that number, or you

- 2 just remember that as one of the numbers from the testimony?
- 3 A. I remember that as one of the numbers.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. You have testified in the case about the co-workers in
- 7 both Stout and McGee and how they did not know about putting
- 8 carbide-tipped saw blades on, correct?
- 9 A. I testified that they weren't aware that it was a misuse
- 10 to apply a carbide-tipped blade to the saw.
- 11 Q. Yesterday, when you went through the list of depositions,
- 12 as I count, how many of the people did you read off from
- 13 Jingoli actually used cut-off machines?
- 14 THE COURT: Are we going back to page one of his
- 15 expert report?
- MR. WALSH: Yes, this would be --
- 17 THE COURT: Let's look at it.
- 18 MR. WALSH: This would be Plaintiff's-4 from
- 19 yesterday.
- 20 (Plaintiff's Exhibit-4 previously marked for
- 21 identification)
- 22 THE COURT: P-4, page 1, list of deps reviewed. In
- 23 which case?
- 24 MR. WALSH: This would be in the McGee case. It
- 25 would be Items 4 and 5.

1 BY MR. WALSH:

- 2 Q. How many of those people --
- 3 THE COURT: Just a second, 5 is the Stout case.
- 4 MR. WALSH: Yes, you're right. It's Item 4.
- 5 THE COURT: Okay.
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. In Item 4, how many of the people listed at Jingoli
- 8 actually used cut-off machines?
- 9 A. From my recollection?
- 10 Q. Yes, sir.
- 11 A. And this may not be all of them, but Antonio Rivero
- 12 (phonetic), Robert McGee, Stephen Caldwell, I think were the
- 13 ones that I was certain of.
- 14 Q. Okay. So those three actually used cut-off machines.
- 15 A. Those were the three that I can recall.
- 16 Q. All right. And do you remember Mr. Rivero -- did Mr.
- 17 Rivero use carbide-tipped saw blades on cut-off machines?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Do you recall his testimony about what tool he used to cut
- 20 HDPE pipe with?
- 21 A. I thought I --
- 22 THE COURT: Just a second. That's a different
- 23 question, right?
- 24 MR. WALSH: Yeah, well, it's a followup.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. Do you recall Mr. Rivero testifying that he used chainsaws
- 2 to cut HDPE pipe, not cut-off machines?
- 3 A. I believe he testified that he did that, but I think I
- 4 remember testimony in this case -- or discovery materials in
- 5 which Mr. Rivero reportedly was using that same saw earlier
- 6 that day.
- 7 Q. All right. Let me ask you this. You named three people
- 8 from Jingoli that used cut-off machines and used a carbide-
- 9 tipped saw blade, correct?
- 10 A. Three that I can remember --
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 A. -- and three that used a carbide-tipped blade on the
- 13 subject saw.
- 14 Q. All right. Jingoli's a huge construction company with
- 15 many crews, is it not?
- 16 A. It's a large construction company, yes.
- 17 Q. Many machines?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Do you know anybody else in the company that used a
- 20 carbide-tipped saw blade on a cut-off machine?
- 21 A. I don't personally know.
- 22 Q. Okay. Let's go to Stout. Another huge construction
- 23 company, correct?
- 24 A. Tilcon, I believe.
- 25 Q. Tilcon. Multistate?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 O. Even international?
- 3 A. I don't know about that, but I know it's a large company.
- 4 Q. A lot of cut-off machines?
- 5 THE COURT: I'm sorry. What's the name of that
- 6 company? This is Stout, his employer?
- 7 MR. WALSH: Yes. Tilcon, T-I-L-C-O-N.
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. Big employer, lots of machines?
- 10 A. Do they have or do they own?
- 11 Q. Did they at the time that you investigated that accident,
- 12 did they own a lot of cut-off machines?
- 13 A. I don't remember how many, but yes, they did own a lot of
- 14 machines.
- 15 Q. How many people can you name from Tilcon in that company
- 16 with all those machines that used a carbide-tipped saw blade
- 17 on a cut-off machine?
- 18 A. Again, I'm here to testify specifically about the facts of
- 19 McGee. I used the Stout material certainly as background, but
- 20 I don't recall specifically how many individuals that were
- 21 deposed in that case and given to me actually used it beyond
- 22 Mr. Stout.
- 23 Q. So you don't recall, even though you have testified about
- 24 Stout and used Stout in your report, you do not have a
- 25 recollection of anybody else using the cut-off machine with

- 1 the carbide-tipped saw blade?
- 2 THE COURT: I'm not going to permit that question
- 3 because I'm --
- 4 MR. WALSH: I'll --
- 5 THE COURT: -- not going to required of Dr. Kalsher
- 6 that his memory be perfect about a case that he's not here to
- 7 opine on. If you want to give him time to pour over those
- 8 kinds of records, that would be fair.
- 9 BY MR. WALSH:
- 10 Q. Okay. Do you have any idea in the United States, every
- 11 day, how many Stihl TS 400 cut-off machines have been in use?
- 12 A. I can't answer that question as you phrased it.
- 13 Q. Do you have any idea on work sites across the country how
- 14 many cut-off machines are in use on work sites in America?
- 15 A. Again, per Your Honor's instruction, I can't answer that
- 16 question --
- 17 Q. Okay.
- 18 A. -- as you've asked it.
- 19 Q. Well, tell me what it is I need to ask you so that you can
- 20 answer it. What is it --
- 21 THE COURT: Well, let's move through that. At his
- 22 deposition, correct me if I'm wrong, he said he doesn't know
- 23 of any such statistics. He does not know of any such
- 24 statistics.
- 25 A. Yes.

1 THE COURT: Is that your answer?

- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. Okay. Have you checked the NEISS data, N-E-I-S-S?
- 5 A. Not for this product.
- 6 THE COURT: N-E-I-S-S?
- 7 BY MR. WALSH:
- 8 Q. NEISS data is the National Electronic Injury Surveillance
- 9 System, correct?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And it records exactly from hospitals and emergency rooms
- 12 various accidents and categorizes them by tool and type, does
- 13 it not?
- MR. PACKIN: I object to the form.
- 15 A. I agree and disagree.
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. Okay. What do you disagree about it?
- 18 A. I think it is --
- 19 THE COURT: Tell us what you think it has.
- 20 A. I think Mr. Walsh asked me that it accurately -- I don't
- 21 remember the precise working, but that's what troubled me.
- 22 NEISS basically collects a sampling of data from hospitals on
- 23 injuries of certain kinds that occur and for people who go to
- 24 those hospitals. It's a sampling system.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. Okay. And it collects, among things like power tools,
- 2 does it not?
- 3 A. It does collect that information.
- 4 Q. All right. Did you check with OSHA?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 Q. Did you check with the CPSC?
- 7 A. No.
- 8 Q. Was there any question asked in discovery of this case of
- 9 Stihl or anybody else about injuries with cut-off machines?
- 10 MR. PACKIN: Objection to form.
- 11 THE COURT: Just a second. I've lost you. Did not
- 12 check with NEISS or OSHA, or who else?
- 13 MR. WALSH: C-P-S-C, Consumer Product Safety
- 14 Commission.
- THE COURT: C-P-S-C for such stats. Okay, what was
- 16 your next question, sir?
- 17 A. I can't answer the question the way that you've asked it
- 18 to me.
- 19 THE COURT: Well --
- 20 MR. WALSH: Let me try to --
- 21 THE COURT: But I've stopped him because I need him
- 22 to place the question again.
- 23 BY MR. WALSH:
- 24 Q. Let me try to rephrase the question. Anywhere in the
- 25 discovery record did you come across evidence of other

42

1 accidents with cut-off machines?

- 2 A. In the discovery --
- 3 THE COURT: This case.
- 4 A. This case.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. Anything you reviewed. All the depositions.
- 7 A. Right.
- 8 Q. Including the depositions of Linsbauer and others,
- 9 anything you may have reviewed -- have you come across any
- 10 information?
- 11 A. About other accidents?
- 12 Q. Yes, sir.
- 13 A. No.
- 14 Q. Is it correct that the only two accidents in the world
- 15 that you're aware of happening with a Stihl TS 400 cut-off
- 16 machine and a carbide-tipped blade are Mr. Stout and Mr.
- 17 McGee?
- 18 MR. PACKIN: Object to the form.
- 19 THE COURT: I don't think there's anything wrong
- 20 with the form.
- 21 A. Well, I can't answer --
- 22 MR. PACKIN: My problem is with the -
- 23 A. -- that with yes or no.
- 24 THE COURT: Just a second. Wait. Stop.
- MR. PACKIN: My problem is with the "in the world"

- 1 part. It gives some implication to the question as if he
- 2 searched the world. These are the only two accidents he knows
- 3 of. I think that's the proper question.
- 4 THE COURT: I think that's a little too detailed of
- 5 an objection. I can understand the question. I'm sure the
- 6 witness can, too. He may not be able to answer it, but I
- 7 think that there's nothing wrong with the form of the
- 8 question.
- 9 A. I'll --
- 10 THE COURT: Happening with a carbide-tipped blade
- 11 and one of these cut-off saws, right?
- 12 A. I'm personally aware of those two from the large amount of
- 13 information I had in these two cases. I'm not personally
- 14 aware, but I'm aware from reading, for example, another
- 15 expert's report in this that lists other cases involving
- 16 accidents, although I don't have personal knowledge of the
- 17 details of those. I also have personal information about
- 18 another accident involving a Stihl cut-off saw in my local
- 19 area.
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. And is that something that recently you've acquired?
- 22 A. I've acquired that over, say, the last five or six months,
- 23 yes.
- 24 Q. All right. And what Stihl cut-off machine? Do you know
- 25 the model?

- 1 A. I don't recall.
- 2 Q. Do you know any of the circumstances of the accident?
- 3 A. Generally, but you asked me the question, I'm just telling
- 4 you what --
- 5 Q. Do you know what --
- 6 A. -- my awareness is.
- 7 Q. -- cutting attachment was on it?
- 8 A. I believe it was one of the authorized blades.
- 9 Q. Okay. Not a carbide-tipped saw blade?
- 10 A. No.
- 11 Q. All right. When you questioned all the reading that you
- 12 did, and you've testified to this yesterday, all the reading
- 13 you did, the thousands of pages, I think Mr. Packin put it, of
- 14 depositions on two giant construction companies, Jingoli and
- 15 Tilcon --
- 16 A. Large, do you mean?
- 17 Q. I'd prefer the term giant. Do you have a problem with
- 18 that?
- 19 THE COURT: Don't interrupt the questioning.
- 20 A. I'm sorry.
- 21 BY MR. WALSH:
- 22 Q. Did you come across another single construction worker
- 23 that had been injured with a cut-off machine using a carbide-
- 24 tipped saw blade?
- MR. PACKIN: Asked and answered, Your Honor, I mean

- 1 --
- 2 A. I didn't see any --
- 3 THE COURT: Yes, that's been asked and answered.
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 Q. All right. Do you know how many years of combined
- 6 experience the people that you were talking to at these
- 7 construction companies had in the construction trades?
- 8 A. I wouldn't want to venture a guess.
- 9 THE COURT: You mean man years?
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. Yes.
- 12 A. I would have no way of venturing a guess on that.
- 13 Q. Were all of them, to your knowledge, experienced
- 14 construction workers who had spent years in the construction
- 15 trades?
- 16 A. I would agree with you that most of them had worked for a
- 17 number of years in the construction trades.
- 18 O. Could --
- 19 THE COURT: You're talking about the Deponent
- 20 workers in this case or Stout?
- MR. WALSH: Both. In both cases.
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 BY MR. WALSH:
- 24 Q. Did any of them even have knowledge of someone else
- 25 injured with a cut-off machine and a carbide-tipped saw blade?

- 1 MR. PACKIN: Object to the form.
- 2 THE COURT: I'll permit it.
- 3 MR. PACKIN: It lacks a foundation that they were
- 4 even asked those questions.
- 5 THE COURT: I'll permit it. From your review, did
- 6 you see any of them providing any knowledge of similar
- 7 accidents?
- 8 A. I didn't see any in the discovery that I reviewed that I
- 9 recall.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. Okay. Now, I want to go back to where we were a few
- 12 minutes ago and you told me Stout and McGee were the cases
- 13 where you had been retained to assess warnings on a cut-off
- 14 machine. Is there any other occasion -- have you ever been
- 15 retained, litigation or otherwise, to assess warnings on any
- 16 kind of hand-held gasoline-powered equipment?
- 17 A. Other than these two cases, no.
- 18 Q. How about any kind of hand-held power equipment, gasoline-
- 19 powered or not?
- 20 A. No.
- 21 Q. How about any type of gasoline equipment, whether or not
- 22 hand held?
- 23 A. No.
- 24 Q. How about any kind of electrical equipment --
- 25 A. No.

1 Q. -- whether or not hand held.

- 2 A. I'm sorry, I didn't let you finish your question.
- 3 Q. How about any kind of electrical equipment whether or not
- 4 hand held?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 Q. That would include no warnings for things like chainsaws,
- 7 correct?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 Q. Any kind of lawn and garden equipment?
- 10 A. Correct.
- 11 Q. Any kind of wood-cutting saws?
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 THE COURT: Counsel, he's already answered this
- 14 question. Please.
- MR. WALSH: Okay. All right.
- 16 THE COURT: And these litany questions are already
- 17 on paper in the deposition.
- MR. WALSH: I understand.
- 19 THE COURT: Which you are free to designate.
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. Now, have you designed a warning manual or assessed a
- 22 warning manual for any of that kind of equipment?
- THE COURT: Compound.
- 24 BY MR. WALSH:
- 25 Q. Have you ever assessed a warning manual for any kind of

- 1 hand-held gasoline-powered equipment outside of McGee and
- 2 Stout?
- 3 THE COURT: Did you understand the question?
- 4 A. Yes. I'm thinking back, and again, I don't know that I'm
- 5 prepared to comment on this for all of my cases, but I'm sure
- 6 in the cases that I've been retained in and I've given some
- 7 testimony that I have looked over, have assessed owner's
- 8 manuals, product information associated with the products that
- 9 I've testified about.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 O. What --
- 12 THE COURT: No, the question is limited to that --
- 13 if you don't mind my saying, that long list of power-type
- 14 tools.
- 15 A. As it relates to the power tools, no.
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. Okay. Have you ever designed or developed an owner's
- 18 manual for anything?
- 19 A. No.
- 20 Q. Am I correct that the only time you have designed a
- 21 warning for any kind of machinery sold commercially was in
- 22 Ranpak, the case you identified yesterday? And that's R-A-N-
- 23 P-A-K, Your Honor.
- 24 A. Yes. I did design the warning for that commercially
- 25 available product.

- 1 Q. And that was what, 10 years ago, approximately?
- 2 A. Roughly.
- 3 Q. Before Kalsher and Associates?
- 4 A. Again, I don't recall how that was juxtaposed with the
- 5 transition from --
- 6 THE COURT: And that's the only warning that you've
- 7 been hired to design in industry?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 THE COURT: Okay.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. And that was what I'll refer to as a paper-crumbling
- 12 machine, correct?
- 13 A. I don't remember if I referred to it that way in my
- 14 deposition testimony, but I think I was trying to get a
- 15 general idea so that you and the other people at the
- 16 deposition would understand generally what the machine did.
- 17 Q. Okay. The machine you put -- it crumbled up paper that
- 18 was used as packing material, correct?
- 19 A. That's correct.
- 20 Q. All right. So, you put paper in, it crumbled it up. It
- 21 was used as packing material. You designed a single warning,
- 22 did you not?
- 23 A. It was a single warning that went on the shoot on the
- 24 machine.
- 25 Q. And it was basically, keep your hands out of the shoot?

- 1 A. That's a good summary of it.
- 2 Q. Okay. In developing the warning you tested it?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. You did candidates and then you tested?
- 5 A. Yes, I first developed candidates. I then subjected it to
- 6 informal testing at the university to pare down the number of
- 7 candidates. And then I tested again the final candidates with
- 8 a group of construction workers or blue-collar workers.
- 9 Q. Machinists, I think you said?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. So, you went out and you found machinists and you tested.
- 12 Did you use the Z535 protocols for testing in some fashion, or
- 13 how did you test?
- 14 A. I don't recall, because it's 10 years ago, exactly what I
- 15 did.
- 16 Q. All right. And then, since that time, you have not had
- 17 any occasion to be asked to design a warning for any type of
- 18 equipment sold commercially?
- 19 A. That's correct.
- 20 Q. All of your warnings that you referred to yesterday have
- 21 occurred in the context of things that you and your students
- 22 have done as part of studies or research?
- 23 A. My colleagues and students and I, yes.
- 24 Q. All right. Now, have any of your studies looked at any
- 25 product-specific warning?

- 1 THE COURT: Any of his studies?
- 2 MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 3 THE COURT: Are you confining this to published
- 4 results of studies or are you talking maybe about --
- 5 MR. WALSH: That's --
- 6 THE COURT: -- seminars in classrooms.
- 7 BY MR. WALSH:
- 8 Q. Well, let's start with that. Published studies. Mr.
- 9 Packin went over a number of published studies with you
- 10 yesterday. In any of your published studies, did you look at
- 11 any product-specific warnings of any sort?
- 12 A. Well, each of the warnings that I would have developed
- 13 would be for a particular product or a situation, so I don't
- 14 know if you're asking me if I designed them for a particular
- 15 commercially available product. There would certainly be
- 16 different guises, for example, glue was a product used in the
- 17 study where we were looking at borders.
- 18 THE COURT: Looking at borders?
- 19 A. At the effect of borders and other enhancement features to
- 20 test warning effectiveness. They would all involve something
- 21 like that.
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. Did any of your studies include any type of gasoline-
- 24 powered tool?
- 25 A. No.

- 1 Q. Did any, and that's either hand held or not hand held,
- 2 correct?
- 3 A. Well, I think I need to finish my answer on the first one,
- 4 I think.
- 5 Q. Oh, I'm sorry.
- 6 A. Were we talking about published studies? Is that --
- 7 Q. That's what we're talking about.
- 8 A. Okay, then I have not done any published studies, unless
- 9 we count the work that I've done in Stout and --
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 A. -- McGee as published. I've written those out. But in
- 12 peer-review journals, if that were the criteria, I have not
- 13 done that.
- 14 Q. You have not, by the way, you have not subjected anything
- 15 you've done in Stout or McGee any of the warnings that you
- 16 developed as your candidates -- you have not subjected those
- 17 to peer review in any way, have you?
- 18 A. I have not subjected those to peer review, if we're saying
- 19 to send that out to people that might be peer reviewers for a
- 20 journal, but I certainly subjected them to testing that I
- 21 described yesterday.
- 22 Q. And the testing is comparing what you did to the written
- 23 standards as you interpret them from Z535.4?
- 24 A. And to recommendations derived from the empirical
- 25 literature on warnings.

- 1 Q. Literature. I understand. You have not done any kind of
- 2 empirical testing at all, have you?
- 3 A. In terms of setting up a formalized study to test Stihl's
- 4 warnings?
- 5 O. Yes.
- 6 A. I have not done that.
- 7 Q. You have not tested Stihl's warnings, and you've not
- 8 tested your candidate warnings, either one?
- 9 A. I have not done that. Not yet.
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 A. Just to clarify, I produced those warnings at your
- 12 request.
- 13 Q. Well, let's talk about that a little bit. The --
- 14 THE COURT: Let me see counsel at the side, please.
- MR. WALSH: I'm sorry?
- 16 THE COURT: At the side. And since I'm taking you
- 17 to the side, we can take a five-minute recess.
- 18 (Sidebar on the record)
- 19 THE COURT: I notice in the depositions that there's
- 20 a lot of discussion of what Dr. Kalsher refers to as candidate
- 21 drafts of warnings in the Stout case and in this case, and it
- 22 appears that he contends that there was this one deposition,
- 23 maybe in the Stout case, where he was dispatched to a separate
- 24 room and left there for a couple of hours and told to come up
- 25 with some designs to fix what he said was wrong with the

- 1 warnings in that case. And then he continued to refine those
- 2 in preparation for future depositions where some of those were
- 3 discussed until, at some point in the three transcripts of
- 4 deposition in this case, he said my lawyer; namely, Mr.
- 5 Packin, not his lawyer, but Mr. Packin, has instructed me not
- 6 to do any more work on my candidate warnings. So far, have I
- 7 got that about right?
- 8 MR. RUDOLPH: Up to the last statement.
- 9 MR. PACKIN: Magistrate Goodman instructed me to
- 10 instruct him to do no further work on candidate warnings and
- 11 to perform no testing of them.
- 12 THE COURT: Fine.
- 13 MR. PACKIN: I will note that at the time that was
- 14 entered, I didn't know that the Defense was going to go ahead
- 15 and take them from the point they were and submit them to
- 16 testing. So they were permitted to. I was not prohibited
- 17 from.
- 18 THE COURT: Well, we'll take that up later.
- MR. PACKIN: Okay.
- 20 THE COURT: My question is to what degree does
- 21 either side believe it appropriate to get into this whole
- 22 issue of candidate warnings at the trial, assuming this
- 23 witness is permitted to testify? And if that's a huge issue,
- 24 so be it, but if the Plaintiff is not planning to use {quote}
- 25 "candidate warnings" from Kalsher, I'm not sure I would allow

Kalsher - Cross 55 1 cross examination to delve into that and the testing that was 2 done of his draft candidates. 3 MR. PACKIN: It would --THE COURT: I'm just trying to cut through this --4 5 MR. PACKIN: Understood. 6 THE COURT: Because I can foresee we could spend and 7 hour and a half today to no avail on this topic with the 8 witness. 9 MR. PACKIN: My probable -- although I certainly 10 haven't sat down with trial strategy yet, but having done this 11 in Stout, my probable intention would be to use some aspects 12 of the candidates as illustrative of some of the concepts that 13 he is talking about; however, they were never intended to be 14 final products. But in the same vein a little bit, I mean, my 15 day is blocked out. But as far as my hearing of what's been 16 going on, which is fine, maybe 95% of it is verbatim from the 17 briefs and the deposition transcripts. 18 THE COURT: That's a whole other question. 19 MR. PACKIN: Yeah, I have no problem with Mr. Walsh 20 doing what he feels he needs to do, but it's there already. 21 Well, I mean, we've got that. I'm never going to argue that 22 if he doesn't cross examine on it today, it's not in the 23 depositions or it's not in the briefs.

- 24 THE COURT: That's a different question.
- 25 MR. PACKIN: But probably --

Kalsher - Cross 56 1 THE COURT: Mr. Walsh, you can respond. What about 2 these candidate warnings? 3 MR. WALSH: We think the --THE COURT: If they are contemplated to be used at 4 all in this case --5 6 MR. WALSH: We think the candidates absolutely 7 illustrate the incompetency of this witness in designing 8 anvthing. They're the best proof we have, in a sense, of why 9 he shouldn't be allowed to testify. What he did was -- well, 10 without -- I can tell the Court what he did, or I can show it 11 through the witness, but basically, he ginned up a series of 12 warnings that once he got to this case and realized that he 13 had made them case specific, he changed again and kept 14 changing, and when you test those things, they test to a comprehension rate of about 26%. So here's a guy -- and he 15 16 declared in his deposition that every one of them was 17 adequate. Every one was adequate, even though untested, and 18 that he would be able to tell by looking at them, essentially, 19 that they were adequate, because he would design them 20 according to Z535. And they're miserable. 21 MR. PACKIN: Without all the editorial comment, 22 there are a number of inaccuracies in what Mr. Walsh has said. 23 He was asked to draft candidates. He stated quite clearly and

quite extensively at his deposition, as did I, that to sit in

a room with a pencil and paper and try to draft candidates was

24

- 1 impossible and demeaned the science of what he does. He went
- 2 back -- the deposition was adjourned. It was late in the day
- 3 when this occurred. The deposition was --
- 4 THE COURT: This was in Stout?
- 5 MR. PACKIN: Correct. It was adjourned, and when he
- 6 returned, he presented to me more formalized-looking
- 7 candidates, with the statement to me that this was an endeavor
- 8 to try to respond to the request that was made of him, and
- 9 that they better represented what he would have sketched out
- 10 in the room. Now, I had one of two options. I could have
- 11 either not disclosed that he had done those to counsel, or
- 12 disclose them. And I thought the appropriate thing to do was,
- 13 and it's on the transcript there, say look, he did these.
- 14 didn't ask him to do it. He did it, and here they are. And
- 15 that led to a bunch of questioning, and then we have what we
- 16 have here. The questioning of him was, at his deposition, was
- 17 whether he thought they were better, and that's a concept I've
- 18 addressed in our papers. And this is -- there's nothing here
- 19 in these statements that aren't the moving papers and in the
- 20 depositions, but what I pointed out was, he made it clear, he
- 21 never intended these to be the final product. He never tested
- 22 them for that reason. They required further refinement. They
- 23 were meant to be representative of what he was going to do.
- 24 Now, we come to an important part. We get precluded -- they
- 25 move to preclude him from testing them at the same time we

- 1 don't know that in the background in they were surreptitiously
- 2 having them tested themselves. Then they served us a report
- 3 we didn't know was coming of the tester, and I take his
- 4 deposition. And if we go down this route, we're gonna spend a
- 5 lot of time this afternoon. We can testify why Mr. Dorris'
- 6 methodology was fatally flawed. His methodology was clearly
- 7 designed to reach the conclusions they wanted him to reach
- 8 based on the money they paid him to do it. And he was
- 9 (indiscern.) about that issue.
- 10 THE COURT: I've heard enough. Mr. Walsh, you have
- 11 the floor. You can go into whatever you want. I do urge you,
- 12 though, to consider using the alternative of designating
- 13 portions of the depositions. Mr. Packin, you are going to
- 14 have to be allowed some latitude in redirect.
- MR. PACKIN: Thank you.
- 16 THE COURT: Okay, let's take five minutes.
- MR. PACKIN: Just so we're clear, if we do go down
- 18 that route, because it will require some significant redirect,
- 19 then we have to make sure we make enough time for that today -
- 20 -
- 21 THE COURT: Yes.
- MR. PACKIN: Otherwise, if we don't go down that
- 23 route, it would limit the amount of redirect I might need,
- 24 because right now I don't need much, based on what we've done
- 25 so far.

Kalsher - Cross 59 1 THE COURT: Well, Mr. Walsh, if you'll just rejoin 2 us. 3 MR. WALSH: Sorry. I am not prepared at this moment to 4 THE COURT: 5 think through the chain of consequences of this whole area, 6 but what occurs to me is if this character named, and I mean 7 no disrespect obviously, Mr. Dorris, who has been deposed, 8 right? 9 MR. PACKIN: Yes, Ma'am. 10 THE COURT: If he's a perspective witness, and if 11 Dr. Kalsher has not -- I don't know whether Dorris is a doctor 12 also, but anyway --13 MR. PACKIN: He is. 14 THE COURT: Okay, Dr. Dorris. If Dr. Kalsher has 15 not been permitted to present a rebuttal expert report in 16 response to Dr. Dorris, and if that hasn't been covered by the 17 Magistrate Judge, then I could just see this going on and on. 18 But as I say, I'm not prepared to say where the cutoff line is 19 here. MR. WALSH: 20 The reason why there was an order is 21 because we came from a period of time from the time that the 22 candidates were produced in Stout until they were attached to 23 the report in November, 9 months later, to the time we deposed 24 him several months after that --

THE COURT: In Stout?

60 Kalsher - Cross 1 No, in McGee. They were originally MR. WALSH: 2 produced in McGee --3 THE COURT: Stout. -- then when he filed his report in -- I 4 MR. WALSH: 5 mean in Stout, then when he filed his report in McGee, he 6 attached them to his report. Then when we got to the 7 deposition of McGee, he provided us a new set, none of which 8 had been tested and well outside the period for submitting 9 expert reports. Because he said and testified that even though he considered them to be adequate, he intended to test 10 11 them to refine them even more. We approached the Magistrate 12 and said, look, the time for filing expert reports is well 13 past for them. They had the deadline months ago, and he's had 14 these candidates for a year and a half, and we get to the 15 deposition and he says that he has new ones, for the first time, we're seeing today, a year and a half after the fact, 16 17 and he says he's gonna go out and do more work on them after 18 the deposition's over. So that shouldn't be permissible. 19 Magistrate agreed with us and said that is not permissible. 20 We still had open time for our experts to respond, and so we 21 sent it to an outside agency, Dorris, who sits on the Z535 22 Committee, and had them run a test that was designed to see

what would happen with those if you had a non-English-speaking

or illiterate worker, which makes up a large amount of the

workforce, if they were confronted without the text on it,

23

24

- 1 which they couldn't read anyway, what would be the result of
- 2 these untested pictorials? It came back the comprehension
- 3 rate is dangerously low.
- 4 THE COURT: And do you have that as available
- 5 evidence in this case?
- 6 MR. WALSH: We do.
- 7 THE COURT: Per the Magistrate Judge's ruling?
- 8 MR. WALSH: We do.
- 9 MR. PACKIN: I'm not so certain about that, Your
- 10 Honor. But what my point is, it seems to me highly
- 11 disingenuous to move to bar the witness from testing the
- 12 candidates at the same time you know you're going to undertake
- 13 to do that same testing and submit an expert report.
- 14 THE COURT: Have you rehearsed this entire argument
- 15 with Judge Goodman?
- MR. PACKIN: No.
- 17 MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 18 MR. PACKIN: No, we have not. I also don't know if
- 19 it's actually accurate that they were still within time for
- 20 their expert reports, I don't --
- 21 MR. WALSH: They were served --
- MR. PACKIN: Excuse me. I don't know. But in any
- 23 event, my point is, and somewhat is described, I don't know if
- 24 Your Honor gleaned that from what Mr. Walsh just described, he
- 25 described some of the aspects as to why Dorris' testing

- 1 methodology was fatally flawed, but the bottom line is, all of
- 2 that would get only to the issue of the weight a jury might
- 3 give to the opinions that this witness has offered, not his
- 4 qualification to offer them, but --
- 5 THE COURT: Well, you have a disagreement there.
- 6 MR. PACKIN: Right. I'm sure we do.
- 7 THE COURT: Did you ask the Magistrate Judge, did
- 8 you, the Plaintiff, ask the Magistrate Judge for permission to
- 9 submit a rebuttal report by Dr. Kalsher when the report of Dr.
- 10 Dorris came out?
- MR. PACKIN: No. Because I believe from what we
- 12 have from his deposition, my only hope is that they do call
- 13 him as a witness. I can deal with him on cross examination.
- 14 THE COURT: Okay, well, it seems to me, then, that
- 15 we should not ask Dr. Kalsher to go beyond the four corners of
- 16 his expert report, and whatever he testified to in the 14
- 17 hours of deposition. Even though the Plaintiff didn't get a
- 18 chance, obviously, to lay out what Dr. Kalsher would say in
- 19 those depositions, I don't see any reason why I should permit
- 20 the Plaintiff to redirect about the deficiencies in Dorris'
- 21 testing. You can use Dr. Kalsher. If you get to keep him as
- 22 an expert, you can use him to inform you how to cross examine
- 23 Dorris and tear apart Dorris' work.
- 24 MR. PACKIN: If counsel questions about the Dorris
- 25 testing, it would be my position that it would be improper to

- 1 preclude me from asking him redirect questions about that
- 2 testing. I mean, that has a fearness implication. Or I would
- 3 make the application that at this point we should be permitted
- 4 to not only have him testify, but submit such a report,
- 5 because to allow them to rely on the testing and tell me I
- 6 can't cross examine it is similar to allowing them to do the
- 7 testing but there's an order that says he can't.
- 8 THE COURT: I would have to direct you back to the
- 9 Magistrate Judge to carry on that discussion. But I'm not
- 10 going to allow anything in this hearing to support the
- 11 position of either side on how far this search and destroy of
- 12 the Dorris testing should go.
- MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 14 THE COURT: So no matter, Mr. Walsh, whatever you go
- 15 into, I'm not allowing anything that goes on here to inform
- 16 what the Magistrate Judge would --
- MR. WALSH: No, I understand.
- 18 THE COURT: -- be confronted with to decide whether
- 19 some formal response by Kalsher to Dorris is proper.
- MR. WALSH: Understood.
- 21 (Sidebar ended)
- THE COURT: Five minutes.
- 23 (Court in recess)
- 24 THE CLERK: Please rise.
- THE COURT: Okay, back in session. Go right ahead,

1 counsel.

- 2 CROSS EXAMINATION (CONT'D)
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. Dr. Kalsher, have you ever in your career published a peer
- 5 review article or study on any power tool warnings?
- 6 A. I believe that I have published a paper that was related
- 7 to a warning that we developed for testing on a circular saw,
- 8 certainly.
- 9 Q. Okay. And that warning that you're talking about, this
- 10 was the birdhouse study?
- 11 A. There were more than one, but yes --
- 12 Q. Okay.
- 13 A. That was the setup for the experiment.
- 14 Q. And what you --
- THE COURT: You have to keep your voice up, sir.
- 16 Even though he's only that far away, we have to project into
- 17 the room.
- 18 A. Okay.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. And it was a study set up to look at a warning that said,
- 21 essentially, wear appropriate, protective equipment, correct?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. Okay. So you had a single warning, and the guise that was
- 24 chosen for that was to tell people coming in that they would
- 25 be trying to improve assembly instructions, and then putting

- 1 the warning using a circular saw to either put the warning on
- 2 or off and see what they did in response to that warning to
- 3 wear personal protective gear?
- 4 A. Mostly correct. It's called an incidental exposure
- 5 paradigm.
- 6 Q. Right.
- 7 A. And, in addition, we tested out several features,
- 8 characteristics of the warning --
- 9 Q. Okay.
- 10 A. -- and assessed various measures of warning effectiveness.
- 11 Q. But that warning to wear personal protective gear could
- 12 have been done on any kind of product. The fact that a
- 13 circular saw was chosen had nothing to do with the warning
- 14 itself; you just needed something that might provide a hazard,
- 15 correct?
- 16 A. Mostly correct, but the warning did have to, in fact, be
- 17 crafted to be relevant to the hazards associated with that
- 18 product, but you're correct in that the guise was set up so
- 19 that we could --
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 A. -- test the warning in that situation.
- 22 Q. Okay. There was no attempt to devise any other more
- 23 elaborate warnings for that circular saw, it was just wear
- 24 protective equipment?
- 25 A. That was what the warning was designed to do.

- 1 Q. Okay. And so, you weren't trying to assess all of the
- 2 hazards associated with it and design a warning system
- 3 appropriate to all of the hazards associated with the saw,
- 4 correct?
- 5 A. No, that was not the purpose --
- 6 Q. All right.
- 7 A. -- of the study.
- 8 Q. And is there any other paper you've ever published that
- 9 has anything to do with power tools as part of the study?
- 10 A. Not that I can recall.
- 11 Q. Okay. You talk in terms of warning systems, do you not?
- 12 A. Yes, sir.
- 13 Q. Not warnings?
- 14 A. Oh --
- 15 Q. Not warnings in and of themselves?
- 16 A. I talk about both.
- 17 Q. Okay. Warning systems, as you use that term, refers to
- 18 everything that might provide safety information about a
- 19 product, as I understand it, am I correct?
- 20 A. Generally, yes.
- 21 Q. Okay. That could be on-machine labeling? That could be
- 22 one component of it?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. It could be manuals?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. It could include basic education?
- 2 A. It could.
- 3 Q. It could include web page information?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. It could include training?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. It could include any number of factors that go into the
- 8 overall system that make up the safety information related to
- 9 the machine whether or not it actually comes from the machine
- 10 manufacturer?
- 11 A. It could -- yes, it's potentially true.
- 12 Q. Okay. Now, have you ever done a study of how construction
- 13 workers react to any warning?
- 14 A. Okay, now I want to make sure I understand the question
- 15 correctly. When you say "study," I've certainly studied a lot
- 16 of material in the Stout matter and in the McGee matter that
- 17 relates to the question that you've asked. I've done that.
- 18 Have I published a peer-reviewed paper, I have not.
- 19 Q. Okay. You told me there were three people you could
- 20 remember in McGee that had used the machine and you couldn't
- 21 remember beyond Stout anybody in Stout, correct?
- 22 A. I couldn't remember any particular person's name.
- 23 Q. Okay.
- 24 A. I know that there were more than Mr. Stout who had used
- 25 the cut-off saw. I can't, as I'm sitting here, remember those

- 1 names or how many there were.
- 2 Q. Do you remember how many had used it and used it with a
- 3 carbide-tipped saw blade?
- 4 A. I do not recall --
- 5 Q. Okay.
- 6 A. -- as I'm sitting here.
- 7 Q. But beyond what you've done in connection with these two
- 8 cases, any reading you may have done in these two cases, have
- 9 you done any type of compliance, comprehension, or
- 10 noticeability testing with a target group of construction
- 11 workers?
- 12 A. Certainly, we did some of that testing with the Ranpak
- 13 sign, but I don't recall 10 years ago exactly what I did for
- 14 that, but it would have involved those components.
- 15 Q. Those machinists?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 Q. In that case. All right. Have you done anything with,
- 18 for example, heavy highway construction?
- 19 A. Do you mean, have I developed any warnings or tested
- 20 warnings?
- 21 Q. Yes.
- 22 A. No.
- 23 Q. How about plumbers?
- 24 A. Not to my knowledge.
- 25 Q. Steel workers?

- 1 A. No.
- 2 Q. Heavy construction workers?
- 3 A. No.
- 4 Q. Brick layers?
- 5 A. If brick layers were part of the group that was at either
- of these two sites, they certainly would have been among the
- 7 target population that I had information about, but not as a
- 8 specific trade.
- 9 Q. Okay. Pipe fitters?
- 10 A. I would give the same answer.
- 11 Q. Pipe layers?
- 12 A. Same answer.
- 13 Q. You said yesterday you know partially from reading the
- 14 Stihl materials and case materials who uses cut-off machines,
- 15 who is it that you know from those readings uses cut-off
- 16 machines?
- 17 A. Certainly the employees at Jingoli and Tilcon used those
- 18 machines, based on my reading of the discovery materials.
- 19 Q. What business was Jingoli in, and what business was Tilcon
- 20 in?
- 21 A. Tilcon was a large construction company. I believe that
- 22 they did a lot of road work. Jingoli, as far as I know, did a
- 23 lot of different things. What I focused on in particular was
- 24 the pipe laying in the GROWS Landfill.
- 25 Q. Okay. Can you name me the trades that use cut-off

- 1 machines as regularly and routinely?
- 2 A. I don't know if I could name specific trades, but
- 3 certainly the construction workers that were at both of those
- 4 companies would be considered construction workers that would
- 5 have maybe special expertise in each of those layers.
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 A. In each of those areas, such as people who deal with
- 8 concrete, people who are carpenters, and so on.
- 9 Q. All right. You have not done any empirical studies
- 10 involving specifically targeting construction workers. Do you
- 11 know of any studies in the literature where somebody has used
- 12 a targeted group from the construction trades, choose any of
- them; highway construction, steelworkers, pipe layers, brick
- 14 masons, stone masons, electricians, plumbers, where they have
- 15 targeted and looked at in a compliance, noticeability, and
- 16 comprehension way, at representative groups from those and
- 17 looked at the effects of warnings?
- 18 A. I don't know for certain that those were targeted groups,
- 19 although many studies have been done that have looked at, as
- 20 you have called them, community volunteers, or other studies
- 21 that maybe I'm not remembering now that would include those
- 22 people, but the way that you asked the question was so general
- 23 that I am -- assuming that there would be people from those
- 24 trades that would be in those studies.
- 25 Q. I'm talking --

- 1 THE COURT: Just a second, please. I notice a
- 2 pattern where the answer is 3 or 4 times longer than the
- 3 question, and I don't think that's very helpful here. The
- 4 question was, do you know of any studies in the professional
- 5 warnings literature where a target group from any of these
- 6 specific trades has been studied regarding notice,
- 7 comprehension, and compliance in relation to the effects of
- 8 warnings?
- 9 A. I can't think as I sit here of any specific study that
- 10 targeted those groups.
- 11 BY MR. WALSH:
- 12 Q. Have you done any study that has looked at the warnings as
- 13 interpreted in OSHA-regulated work sites?
- 14 A. Not specifically.
- 15 Q. Do you know of any study that has looked at warnings as
- 16 they might affect workers in OSHA-regulated work sites?
- 17 A. Not specifically.
- 18 Q. Have you done any work to look at warnings as they might
- 19 affect union workers?
- 20 A. No, there would be no reason to do that.
- 21 Q. Do you know of anything in the literature that has looked
- 22 at the effect of warnings and how they might be interpreted by
- 23 unionized workers?
- 24 A. Once again, there's an assumption that union workers
- 25 somehow, as a group, are different from people generally.

- 1 Certainly, there are going to be characteristics of people
- 2 that would be more prevalent in a particular group than
- 3 others, but the purpose of doing warnings research is to
- 4 develop warnings that are useful for people generally.
- 5 Q. Does experience --
- 6 THE COURT: Just a second. The purpose of
- 7 developing warnings is to be effective for people generally?
- 8 A. People generally, given what I've laid earlier, Your
- 9 Honor, as characteristics of people as opposed to specific
- 10 kinds of trades. They're very different things.
- 11 THE COURT: Let me just -- Counsel, I'm going to
- 12 stop, because I don't want this to veer off into too much
- 13 vagueness. I believe you have testified, Dr. Kalsher, that in
- 14 evaluating the effectiveness of warning for any given product,
- one of the considerations is what's the prospective user or
- 16 users of the product?
- 17 A. That's correct.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay. So, it's not people generally.
- 19 It's not, you know, somebody sitting out on a, you know,
- 20 mountain top somewhere, it is -- you're going to try to
- 21 identify who might realistically be using this product?
- 22 A. Yes --
- 23 THE COURT: Right?
- 24 A. Your Honor. That's what I meant by a particular set of
- 25 characteristics.

73

1 THE COURT: So it's not people generally, it's

- 2 anticipated user --
- 3 A. Yes, Your Honor.
- 4 THE COURT: -- in a broad sense?
- 5 A. Yes, Your Honor.
- 6 THE COURT: Okay. Counsel, with that, you may
- 7 continue.
- 8 MR. WALSH: Thank you.
- 9 BY MR. WALSH:
- 10 Q. And ANSI Z535 anticipates that in the labeling messages
- 11 that go to, for example, professional workers, that the
- 12 messages do not always have to contain the hazard, the notion
- 13 of what the consequences may be, and how to avoid it, as long
- 14 as the language used in the label indicates to the user group
- 15 those three things, is that correct?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. That may not be artfully worded, but essentially, you
- 18 could use shorthand methods when dealing with professional
- 19 groups if the professional groups recognize the message?
- 20 A. I don't believe that's correct.
- 21 Q. You do not believe Z535 allows that?
- 22 A. As you stated it, what my understanding is ANSI -- well,
- 23 I'll let you read whatever you're going to read.
- 24 Q. Let me find it.
- 25 (Pause in proceedings)

- 1 Q. All right. Do you still have Defendant's Exhibit-16 in
- 2 front of you? It's the Z535.4 2002.
- 3 A. I don't think I have that any more -- oh, wait a minute.
- 4 Yes, I do, sir.
- 5 Q. All right. And if you would turn to page 15, please? Do
- 6 you have it?
- 7 A. Page 15, yes.
- 8 Q. Yes. Take a look at Section B, as in Bravo, 3.1, The
- 9 Content of the Word Message.
- 10 THE COURT: B3.4?
- 11 MR. WALSH: 3.1.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. And it reads, "The word message on a product safety sign
- 14 typically communicates information to an observer on the type
- of hazard, the consequences of not avoiding the hazard, and
- 16 how to avoid the hazard. Many factors must be considered when
- 17 determining whether to admit consequence, avoidance, or type
- 18 of hazard information in the word message. Factors to
- 19 consider include whether the message can be inferred from a
- 20 symbol, other text messages, user training, or the context in
- 21 which the safety sign is used." Do you see that?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. Did I read that accurately?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. Okay. Now, does that say that one or more of those

- 1 elements can be omitted, depending on the circumstances in
- 2 which the warning is to be used?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Okay.
- 5 A. I -- did you read the last sentence there, "Factors to
- 6 include?" I don't recall if you read that.
- 7 Q. I did.
- 8 A. Okay.
- 9 Q. "Factors to consider include whether the message can be
- 10 inferred from a symbol, other text messages, user training, or
- 11 the context in which the safety sign is used."
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. All right. Now, I have here a blowup of the warning, so
- 14 for ease of reference on the warning label that's on the TS
- 15 400, let me ask you this. You commented yesterday, in Mr.
- 16 Packin's direct exam, about the sequencing of information and
- 17 which of those sequences did or did not contain references to
- 18 consequences and avoiding harm, etc., etc. Have you done any
- 19 study that would tell you what a professional user of cut-off
- 20 machines would infer from something that says, "A maximum
- 21 spindle speed of 5350 rpms" underneath the reference to
- 22 warning?
- MR. PACKIN: Object to the form. I don't know what
- 24 the term "professional" user means.
- MR. WALSH: Somebody who earns a living with it.

- 1 MR. PACKIN: If it's limited to that, that's fine.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. Do you have any idea --
- 5 THE COURT: A worker user. How's that?
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. What somebody in the construction trades familiar with
- 8 cut-off machines, have you done any tests to determine what
- 9 their comprehension of maximum spindle speed 5350 rpms would
- 10 be?
- 11 A. If the question is have I done any study of it --
- 12 Q. Uhm-hum.
- 13 A. -- as we've defined, no, I've not published any study on
- 14 that.
- 15 Q. Do you know of anybody who has done a study to see what
- 16 interpretation is placed on a reference like that on a warning
- 17 label on a hand-held machine like this?
- 18 A. No, I don't know of anybody, and I know that Stihl has not
- 19 tested that either.
- 20 Q. Do you know when any of these references -- and by the
- 21 way, this is a requirement of the B175.4 Cut-Off Machine
- 22 Standard to include that, is it not?
- 23 A. I'm sorry?
- 24 Q. That there is a requirement in the B175.4 Cut-Off Machine
- 25 Standard to include that reference, is there not?

- 1 A. Yes, if we're assuming that B175.4 was the appropriate
- 2 standard in place relating to this accident.
- 3 Q. Well, it was required in conjunction with the predecessor
- 4 standard for cut-off machines also, was it not?
- 5 MR. PACKIN: Object to the form.
- 6 A. I've already talked about --
- 7 THE COURT: There's an objection, so --
- 8 A. Oh, I'm sorry.
- 9 THE COURT: -- let's pause. What I glean here is
- 10 that this cut-off saw ANSI standard essentially expired in the
- 11 year 2000, and it wasn't reissued until, what 2006? So, at
- 12 the time the machine was made, it wasn't in force. At the
- 13 time of the accident, the reissue may have been in force.
- MR. WALSH: Well, there's two things.
- 15 THE COURT: And so, I'm going to ask counsel to
- 16 address this --
- 17 MR. WALSH: Yes --
- 18 THE COURT: -- before you can ask him.
- MR. WALSH: You want sidebar, or --
- THE COURT: Yes, let's do that.
- 21 (Sidebar on the record)
- 22 THE COURT: I mean, the cut-saw ANSI, I can't
- 23 remember the citation, but the cut-saw ANSI.
- 24 MR. WALSH: 7.5.
- 25 THE COURT: I still don't (indiscern.).

78 Kalsher - Cross 1 MR. PACKIN: Until it starts to haunt you. 2 MR. WALSH: As it does me. 3 THE COURT: All right. So there was this gap. people could still look at it, even if it wasn't effective? 4 5 MR. PACKIN: No doubt. 6 MR. WALSH: There's not a -- well, here's what the 7 record reflects. The record reflects that administratively, 8 the standard was administratively withdrawn by ANSI in 2000 9 because there was a changeover in the sponsoring groups that 10 sponsored it. They changed, fell between the cracks. As one 11 group got up to speed, the other group dropped out. It was a 12 separation between the grinding wheel people and the machine 13 manufacturing people, and it gapped. But, it never ceased 14 being used as the standard, and UL, which certifies these machines as compliant with the ANSI standards, continued to 15 16 issue the compliance standard all through that period. 17 (indiscern.) machine had the ANSI UL certification on it 18 certifying that it complied with ANSI B7.5. 19 THE COURT: Okay. So, is there no issue, then, 20 between the two sides, that the 7.5 was guidance to the 21 industry, even though it wasn't officially in a state of 22 promulgation during 2003? 23 MR. PACKIN: My position is there is no reason for 24 people to ignore the former existence as an in-force ANSI 25 standard. When I say in force, it's not in force at all, but

- 1 the correspondence from ANSI simply states in 2000 it was
- 2 withdrawn because of failure to review it and update it as
- 3 required every 10 years. So, our position is --
- 4 THE COURT: And then it's issued in 2006?
- 5 MR. PACKIN: It's six years later. Six years later.
- 6 So, our position has been, in Stout and in our expert reports,
- 7 we haven't gotten to that expert today, he's not here today,
- 8 and our position has been certainly it existed. It was there,
- 9 even if administratively withdrawn. UL continued to certify
- 10 products --
- 11 THE COURT: Okay, but --
- MR. PACKIN: -- but I'm not sure why.
- 13 THE COURT: You're not answering my question. Is
- 14 there any disagreement between the two sides as to whether we
- 15 should look at the ANSI Standard 7.5 and say, you know, let's
- 16 consider that to be useful quidance for what's adequate?
- 17 MR. PACKIN: I have no position that we shouldn't
- 18 look at it. My objection was because we shouldn't refer to it
- 19 as in conjunction with, as if there's somehow a bridging of
- 20 that gap. The simple fact is, there was no in-effect ANSI
- 21 standard in 2003 for cut-off saws (indiscern.).
- 22 THE COURT: If you go before a jury, does it make --
- 23 so what? Does it make any difference?
- 24 MR. PACKIN: It does, because 2000, when this one
- 25 was withdrawn without having been reviewed, it was at least

- 1 12-15 years old in terms of what it reflected in technology,
- 2 because to be enacted in 1990, it had to be in the enactment
- 3 process in the late 80s.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay. So --
- 5 MR. PACKIN: In 2006, it's 18-20 years old.
- 6 THE COURT: By 2006, is it reissued in a newer and
- 7 better form, or --
- 8 MR. PACKIN: It's modified. There are changes, yes.
- 9 MR. WALSH: And this machine's compliant with it,
- 10 with the 2006, even though the machine was sold in 2003, the
- 11 machine is compliant with the 2006 standard.
- MR. PACKIN: Well, you all didn't certify it in 2003
- 13 as compliant with the standard that hadn't been enacted yet.
- 14 THE COURT: No, they certified it -- compliant with
- 15 the old (indiscern.).
- MR. PACKIN: I understand that. And that's --
- 17 THE COURT: This is not something that I think we
- 18 want to -- whatever situation we have with experts -- if we
- 19 get into this at trial, I'm going to expect to hammer out some
- 20 kind of a statement so that the jury is not told about this.
- 21 MR. PACKIN: That's fair. That's reasonable, yes.
- 22 I'm sure you can --
- 23 THE COURT: You can ask about any version you want,
- 24 sir.
- MR. WALSH: Thank you.

Kalsher - Cross 81 1 THE COURT: You both can. 2 (Sidebar ended) 3 THE COURT: Incidentally, we will take a lunch recess at 1, and we will have just a brief recess whenever 4 anybody wants to have one between now, which is 11:20, and 1. 5 6 MR. PACKIN: Just from our official timekeeper, if 7 we take a lunch recess at 1 for an hour, how much time will we 8 be going in the afternoon before we would get to redirect? 9 And right now, I can indicate my redirect appears to be 10 relatively brief, based on what's occurred so far. 11 MR. WALSH: Well, he went for an hour --12 THE COURT: You can consult with each other about 13 that during our next recess. 14 MR. PACKIN: Okay. 15 THE COURT: Let's go back. 16 MR. WALSH: I'm sorry, was there a question pending 17 when we excused the witness? 18 THE COURT: I don't think that the operator can 19 answer that --20 MR. WALSH: Oh, okay. 21 -- but I can tell you where we were. THE COURT: Is 22 that all right? 23 MR. WALSH: That would be very helpful if you would. 24 THE COURT: Okay. The last answer that you got was 25 looking at this yellow label, has Dr. Kalsher done any study

- 1 to tell what a construction worker user of this saw would know
- 2 and comprehend by what is meant by this item #1 --
- 3 MR. WALSH: Right.
- 4 THE COURT: -- maximum spindle speed. And he said,
- 5 no, I haven't done such a study, and Stihl has not tested that
- 6 kind of comprehension question either. And then you brought
- 7 up the ANSI 7.5 standard and we went to the side.
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. Each of these on this warning label that goes on the guard
- 10 of the machine, each of these first one, two, three, four,
- 11 five -- five items are all required by the ANSI 175.4 standard
- 12 enacted in 2006, correct?
- 13 A. Yes, as part of the standard.
- 14 Q. Okay. Now, yesterday you were critical of the formatting,
- 15 but let me ask you a couple of things about this. First of
- 16 all, people usually think of things as a beginning, middle,
- 17 and end, do they not?
- 18 A. I have said that, yes.
- 19 Q. Yes. Okay. And this follows a beginning, middle, and
- 20 does it not, in the sense of it tells you what you need to do
- 21 about the wheels that go on the machine, and progresses to a
- 22 series of things that you do as you get ready to use it and
- 23 use it?
- 24 A. I don't see it that way.
- 25 Q. People are used to looking at things in book fashion, left

- 1 to right -- up and down, left to right, correct?
- 2 A. That's generally the case --
- 3 Q. Would you --
- 4 A. -- when reading a book.
- 5 Q. Would you agree with me that this is set up in book
- 6 fashion, columns read up and down, left to right?
- 7 A. Generally speaking, it is set up like a book.
- 8 Q. All right. Would you agree with me that #8 sits at the
- 9 very top of the second column on the page? It is not 20 lines
- 10 down in text. It's the first warning in the second column?
- MR. PACKIN: Object --
- 12 A. I partly agree with you.
- 13 BY MR. WALSH:
- 14 Q. What part don't you agree with?
- 15 A. I agree with you that #8 appears at the top of the second
- 16 column, but consistent with what you were saying, that it's
- 17 written in a book form and people tend to read left to right
- 18 and up to down, then in fact, it would be further down the
- 19 list by your logic of how a person would go through that
- 20 material.
- 21 Q. I want you to focus.
- 22 THE COURT: Just the position of it, though, is at
- 23 the top of the second column?
- 24 A. I agreed with that.
- 25 THE COURT: Okay.

- 1 BY MR. WALSH:
- 2 Q. I want you just to focus on #8 for a moment.
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Just the language. Is there anything in there that if Mr.
- 5 McGee had taken the time to read the label, that he would not
- 6 have known about the dangers or the inappropriateness of
- 7 putting a carbide-tipped saw blade on this machine?
- 8 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, I object only because that
- 9 question, or line of questioning, could have no relevancy to
- 10 the issues we're here about, which is his qualification to
- 11 testify or the sufficiency and methodology of his experience.
- 12 It goes to other issues that may be important in the case, but
- 13 not to what we're here about.
- 14 THE COURT: Oh, it's directly relevant, sir. I
- 15 don't agree. He has testified in his report and on direct
- 16 that the comprehensibility of this paragraph and other
- 17 paragraphs is, in his view, not good, and also that the format
- 18 and the organization of the label is not good, including item
- 19 8 in terms of comprehension. So, this can be inquired into.
- 20 MR. PACKIN: With all due respect, he testified
- 21 yesterday that because of Mr. McGee's education, he would
- 22 assume that if he had read it, he probably would have been
- 23 able to understand it. It's that nothing made it conspicuous
- 24 enough to draw his attention to it.
- THE COURT: Well, the record will speak for itself.

- 1 I think this is certainly within the fair scope of direct.
- 2 MR. PACKIN: Okay.
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. Anything if he'd taken the time to read it, anything that
- 5 he would not have known about the inappropriateness of using
- 6 the carbide-tipped saw blade on this machine?
- 7 A. I'm assuming that if we have this separate thing, separate
- 8 from all of the other comments --
- 9 Q. I just hand it to you --
- 10 A. -- that I made about it --
- 11 Q. -- on a piece of paper and say read it, anything he would
- 12 not have known?
- 13 A. I don't know what he would have understood or not, but I
- 14 have testified that the term "reactive forces" is very
- 15 general, and I don't know that Mr. McGee or anyone else would
- 16 understand that that term implied kickback. There are a
- 17 number of reactive forces associated with this machine,
- 18 including the gyroscopic and so, that is incorporated into the
- 19 reactive forces.
- 20 Q. That is something that you could have asked Mr. McGee,
- 21 could you not?
- 22 A. That's something that any party to this litigation could
- 23 have asked him.
- 24 Q. But you're an expert providing opinions. You were
- 25 providing them on behalf of Mr. McGee. Did you ever speak

- 1 with Mr. McGee?
- 2 MR. PACKIN: Object to the form.
- 3 THE COURT: That's been covered and covered.
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 Q. You never spoke with him, you never asked him whether he
- 6 knew what reactive forces were or weren't --
- 7 MR. PACKIN: Objection. Asked and answered.
- 8 A. I think I've already testified that, that I have never
- 9 spoken to him.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. Okay. Have you done any sort of test with any type of
- 12 construction trades to determine how they interpret reactive
- 13 forces or how they interpret kick back?
- 14 A. I haven't done such testing to determine whether they do
- or do not understand it nor, it's my understanding, has
- 16 anybody else, including Stihl, done such testing.
- 17 Q. Have you done any empirical testing on this label to
- 18 measure noticeability, comprehensibility, or compliance?
- 19 A. I, as I testified, have tested many features of the
- 20 warning system against the criteria that I've spoken --
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 A. -- a lot about --
- THE COURT: Counsel. Excuse me. Dr. Kalsher,
- 24 that's not responsive, because he's asking you whether you've
- 25 done or are aware of any empirical studies, and that means

- 1 behavioral studies. Not just what you call testing, which is
- 2 comparing with the literature and with ANSI.
- 3 A. I know of no peer reviewed behavioral studies of this.
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 Q. Okay. And that's something that you could have done,
- 6 correct? You could have tested this with a group to determine
- 7 its noticeability, its comprehensibility, and compliance
- 8 factors. You could have done those tests?
- 9 A. Not just me, but any of the experts in this case could
- 10 have --
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 A. -- probably done that. Or still.
- 13 Q. But you are the one testifying against it. You didn't
- 14 test it. You could have tested it?
- 15 A. It's possible, yes.
- MR. PACKIN: Objection to form.
- 17 BY MR. WALSH:
- 18 Q. And you could have tested this language. You could have
- 19 pulled out this language from #8 and tested that also, could
- 20 you not?
- 21 A. Sure.
- 22 Q. All right. Now, is it not a fact --
- 23 THE COURT: Let's not go quite that blithely through
- 24 this.
- MR. WALSH: Okay, sorry.

- 1 BY THE COURT:
- 2 Q. For this. Sir, you have your academic training,
- 3 background, and experience in behavioral studies of warnings,
- 4 right?
- 5 A. Yes, Your Honor.
- 6 Q. You could design a behavioral study to test the
- 7 effectiveness of any warning with any type of group?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. You could design a group, you could design a test?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay. Now you can go ahead.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. And you frequently do that with students and others that
- 14 you have readily accessible to you, even if you didn't get to
- 15 the construction trades, correct?
- 16 A. Once again, yes, I could set up such and experiment.
- 17 Q. All right. Now, the --
- 18 A. I'm sorry, just to finish, I could set up and carry out
- 19 such an experiment.
- 20 Q. And carry out.
- THE COURT: And conduct, okay.
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. Now, is it not a fact that within the literature that you
- 24 have referred to repeatedly, it is known that the presence of
- 25 a warning will reliably raise compliance above a non-warning

- 1 control?
- 2 A. Taken on its face, the idea of a main effect versus an
- 3 interaction of multiple contributing factors, yes, I agree.
- 4 Q. Okay. Well, let's look at, if we could -- let's look at
- 5 the chapter that you referred the Court to yesterday, which if
- 6 I can get -- let Mr. Rudolph know what I want. Steve, it is
- 7 Exhibit-73, please.
- 8 (Defendant's Exhibit-73 previously marked for
- 9 identification)
- 10 THE COURT: Could we go through some formalities
- 11 before you ask your first question?
- MR. WALSH: Just one, unless the Judge wants one.
- 13 BY MR. WALSH:
- 14 Q. I'm going to hand you what's been marked as Defense
- 15 Exhibit-73, Dr. Kalsher, and ask if you're able to identify
- 16 that as the chapter from the book that you brought in here
- 17 with you yesterday, or one of the chapters that you co-
- 18 authored with the book, Handbook on Warnings?
- 19 A. Yes, sir.
- 20 Q. Okay. As I --
- 21 THE COURT: Which chapter is it?
- MR. WALSH: Chapter 23.
- THE COURT: Okay, thank you.
- 24 BY MR. WALSH:
- 25 Q. By the way, have you ever published a paper, a study, as

- 1 you as the sole author? Have you ever published a peer review
- 2 or otherwise anything under your own name, solely?
- 3 THE COURT: Other than his Ph.D. thesis?
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 Q. Other than your Ph.D. thesis?
- 6 A. Yeah, certainly my Master's thesis, my Doctoral thesis.
- 7 Q. Right. Anything else?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 Q. Anything else has always been co-authored with someone?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. This chapter, as I understand it, the work started around
- 12 2004?
- 13 A. Again, I don't recall exactly when it was started.
- 14 Q. Published in 2006?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. So, does that time period seem right, 2004 to 2006 was
- 17 when you were putting together this material?
- 18 A. Well, when you say putting together the material,
- 19 certainly it was published in 2006. I don't remember when the
- 20 formal work on this started.
- 21 Q. All right.
- 22 A. As for gathering material, I gather material all of the
- 23 time, so that would have been ongoing much before that.
- 24 Q. Okay. First of all, I want to direct your attention to
- 25 the early part of this article. I'm sorry, I'm having a

- 1 little trouble finding it. I apologize.
- 2 THE COURT: This is the Chapter 23?
- 3 MR. WALSH: Chapter 23.
- 4 THE COURT: Yes.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. Okay. If we look on Chapter 23, first page, turn to the
- 7 very next page in Chapter 23 where we have this little chart
- 8 at the top; it's page 314 in the book. Do you see that?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. And in the second column, under the title "Presence
- 11 Versus Absence of Warnings," the second column, do you see
- 12 that? "Presence Versus Absence of Warnings."
- 13 A. Yes, sir. I'm with you.
- 14 Q. And if you come down in the first paragraphs after
- 15 discussing compliance literature, you say, "The results show
- 16 that the presence of a warning" --
- 17 A. I'm sorry, could you show me where you are specifically?
- 18 Q. Right at the --
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. "The results show that the presence of a warning reliably
- 21 leads to greater compliance than with the absence of a
- 22 warning."
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. Okay. Now, and then if you turn a little deeper into the
- 25 chapter -- and that statement, do you believe that to be

- 1 correct? That the presence of a warning reliably leads to
- 2 greater compliance than non-warning?
- 3 A. Sure, assuming that the warning is a reasonable warning
- 4 and not a defective warning.
- 5 Q. All right. But that's talking about any warning does that,
- 6 right? Arguably leads to greater compliance than a non-
- 7 warning situation?
- 8 A. No, there's an assumption on my part that it's a
- 9 reasonably well-designed warning, not any warning.
- 10 Q. Is there anywhere in the chapter that says that? Or is
- 11 there anything in the studies that you cite there that has
- 12 anything to do with the quality of warning as a control?
- 13 A. Not as a control, but since I wrote the book chapter, and
- 14 I've looked at many, many behavioral studies, I can't remember
- 15 too many that did that -- didn't at least have a reasonably
- 16 well-constructed warning.
- 17 Q. Turn over to 325. Page 325. First row under the heading
- 18 "Problems Associated with Studying Behavioral Intentions in
- 19 Compliance."
- 20 THE COURT: Okay, just a second. Problems --
- 21 MR. WALSH: Associated with Studying Behavioral
- 22 Intentions and Compliance.
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 THE COURT: Intentions?
- MR. WALSH: Intentions. I'm sorry. Yes, Ma'am.

93

1 THE COURT: And Compliance. Okay.

- 2 BY MR. WALSH:
- 3 Q. And the first sentence says, "Behavioral compliance is
- 4 arguably the most important criteria of warning
- 5 effectiveness." Do you see that?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Do you still believe that to be true?
- 8 A. Yes, it's arguably the most important criteria, but as I
- 9 stated on the record yesterday, it's not the only criteria,
- 10 and the previous criteria are necessary in order for that
- 11 final component to take place.
- 12 Q. Okay. Well, let me ask you this. You do not know, do
- 13 you, what the compliance level with the label and the other
- 14 safety systems associated with the Stihl cut-off machine are?
- THE COURT: Compliance level?
- MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 17 THE COURT: With warnings?
- 18 BY MR. WALSH:
- 19 Q. We have a safety system that's comprised of on-machine
- 20 labeling, manuals, web pages, other information. Do you have
- 21 any means of telling me what the level of compliance with that
- 22 safety system is in terms of keeping carbide-tipped saw blade
- 23 off?
- 24 THE COURT: Sorry, sorry. The question is way too
- 25 complex --

94

1 MR. WALSH: Let me rephrase it.

- 2 THE COURT: And if you're talking about delivery to
- 3 the worker, you need to include that in your question.
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 Q. Have you attempted to measure in any fashion, first of
- 6 all, what degree of compliance is brought about by the warning
- 7 label that's on the guard of the TS 400?
- 8 A. I can't answer that question as you've phrased it. There
- 9 are a number of things that you could mean by compliance and
- 10 behavioral compliance --
- 11 THE COURT: Have you tried to measure it?
- 12 A. I have not.
- THE COURT: No, okay. Next.
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. Okay. All right. How about have you tried to measure the
- 16 compliance created by the pictorial strip on the TS 400?
- 17 A. I have not, and I don't know anybody that has.
- 18 Q. Have you tried to measure the compliance levels with the
- 19 warning manual that comes with the TS 400?
- THE COURT: The owner's manual?
- MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am.
- 22 A. I would give the same answer.
- 23 BY MR. WALSH:
- 24 Q. How about the safety manual?
- 25 A. I would give the same answer.

- 1 THE COURT: Owner's manual?
- MR. WALSH: Owner's manual, and then safety manual.
- 3 It's two separate manuals.
- 4 THE COURT: We didn't know that.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. You're aware there are two separate manuals, are you not,
- 7 that Stihl makes available?
- 8 A. Yes, we discussed those yesterday, sir.
- 9 THE COURT: I wasn't aware of that yesterday.
- 10 MR. PACKIN: It was discussed, Your Honor.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay.
- 12 MR. WALSH: Could --
- 13 THE COURT: I just missed it, then.
- 14 MR. WALSH: Could I have, please, exhibit numbers 3
- 15 and 4?
- 17 identification)
- 18 (Defendant's Exhibit-4 previously marked for
- 19 identification)
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. These are obviously copies and not originals, but I'm
- 22 going to hand you what's been marked as Defendant's Exhibit-3
- 23 and ask you if you can identify that as the TS 400 Cut-Off
- 24 Machine Manual?
- 25 A. Shall I keep --

- 1 Q. You can keep that with you, if you would, or I can take it
- 2 out of your way if you want to --
- 3 A. Sure.
- 4 Q. -- just lay it here, and we can refer to it later. Number
- 5 3 is --
- 6 THE COURT: Mr. Packin, you're with us here?
- 7 MR. PACKIN: Yes, Ma'am.
- 8 THE COURT: Okay. So you don't have any objection
- 9 to these two -- additions of these manuals?
- 10 MR. PACKIN: Well, I don't have any objections. The
- 11 Safety Manual, I don't believe, was distributed with the saw.
- 12 The owner's manual was. As long as we're clear on the record
- 13 with that.
- 14 THE COURT: We're not clear at all in my mind. D-3
- 15 is what? Safety manual?
- MR. WALSH: That's the owner's manual.
- 17 THE COURT: Okay.
- 18 MR. WALSH: And then D-4 is the Cut-Off Machine
- 19 Safety Manual.
- 20 THE COURT: And counsel, you are representing that
- 21 these are the two manuals that are associated with the 2003
- 22 manufactured Stihl TS 400?
- MR. WALSH: That is correct?.
- 24 THE COURT: Okay. So, Dr. Kalsher, you can take
- 25 those representations as correct.

- 1 A. Thank you, Your Honor.
- 2 BY MR. WALSH:
- 3 O. Now --
- 4 THE COURT: Now, shall we mark these in evidence?
- 5 MR. WALSH: Yes, please.
- 6 THE COURT: Okay. Any objection, Mr. Packin?
- 7 MR. PACKIN: As long as the Safety Manual is
- 8 properly identified as where it comes -- in other words, we
- 9 don't have identification or representation by Mr. Walsh,
- 10 although I know what the discovery shows, as to whether that
- 11 is part of the product safety literature distributed with the
- 12 machine, or whether it's available through other sources,
- 13 which is what I know to be the case.
- 14 THE COURT: Well, okay.
- 15 MR. WALSH: I will represent to the Court that the
- 16 safety manual is a manual that is available free, either
- 17 downloaded from the website or from any Stihl dealer, in as
- 18 many copies as anybody wants. It's put out there specifically
- 19 for multi-user situations.
- 20 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, that's testimony. I'm only
- 21 asking for identifying it so that we understand what we're
- 22 doing here. It's not distributed with the machine.
- 23 THE COURT: Okay. I'm not going to resolve,
- 24 needless to say, any difference that you may have. I'm
- 25 allowing in D-3 in evidence as the owner's manual that relates

- 1 to this machine, and D-4 is the safety manual that relates to
- 2 this machine, as the manuals existed in 2003 when the machine
- 3 was made. Now, how they got, or whether they got into the
- 4 hands of anybody is not our concern right now.
- 5 (Defendant's Exhibit-3 admitted into evidence)
- 6 (Defendant's Exhibit-4 admitted into evidence)
- 7 MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. Now, look at Defendant's Exhibit-3, the owner's manual,
- 10 please. Yesterday, if I recall, you testified that that
- 11 manual was approximately 43 pages long before it went into the
- 12 Spanish-speaking portion of it. Do you remember that?
- 13 A. I don't believe I testified to that. I remember Mr.
- 14 Packin asked me if that was my recollection that it was about
- 15 that length.
- 16 Q. Okay. What is the length of the safety section of the
- 17 manual?
- 18 THE COURT: Just a second. The safety section of
- 19 the owner's manual?
- MR. WALSH: Of the owner's manual.
- 21 THE COURT: Looking at it, okay.
- 22 A. Do you mean any safety information, or is there a specific
- 23 one --
- 24 Q. Well, there is a --
- 25 A. -- there's nothing --

- 1 Q. There is a safety section in the manual. First thing in
- 2 the manual, is it not?
- 3 MR. PACKIN: Again, please let him finish speaking
- 4 before he's interrupted.
- 5 A. There's a section entitled "Safety Precautions" that is in
- 6 the Table of Contents as beginning on Page 3 and ending on
- 7 what would be page 17, since page 18 is the start of the
- 8 section entitled "Assembling the Bearing and Guard."
- 9 Q. Okay. So the actual safety precautions occur in pages 3
- 10 through 17, correct? And you can verify that if you'd like.
- 11 A. I would agree with you that there is information presented
- 12 on pages 3 through 17 in that section entitled "Safety
- 13 Precautions."
- 14 Q. All right.
- THE COURT: "Safety Precautions" is the name of it?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 THE COURT: Okay. Go ahead, Counsel.
- 18 BY MR. WALSH:
- 19 Q. And throughout this manual, in those pages, there are a
- 20 variety of hazards spoken to, both in text and in pictorials,
- 21 is that correct?
- 22 A. I would agree that there is a presentation of some
- 23 hazards, safety information generally.
- 24 Q. Okay. Now, let me do this. This is one of the warnings
- 25 that appears in the manual.

- 1 MR. PACKIN: Would you show me which one so I can
- 2 find it?
- 3 MR. WALSH: It's page 6, I think, Barry.
- 4 THE COURT: Page what?
- 5 MR. WALSH: 6 of the manual. I'll verify that. I
- 6 believe that to be true.
- 7 MR. PACKIN: It's correct.
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. I'm going to have to hold this up, because it won't fit on
- 10 our -- I can hold it for you here. Can you look on page 6 of
- 11 your manual and verify that this warning appears on page 6
- 12 under the "Safety Precautions" in the manual?
- 13 (Pause in proceedings)
- 14 A. Yes, that appears to be an accurate representation --
- 15 BY MR. WALSH:
- 16 Q. All right.
- 17 A. -- of what's on page 6 of the manual.
- 18 Q. Have you done any comprehension testing, noticeability
- 19 testing, or compliance testing, behavioral testing of that
- 20 warning?
- 21 A. My understanding is that none has been done, and I have
- 22 not done any.
- 23 Q. Reading this, if Mr. McGee had taken the time to read that
- 24 warning, is there anything you contend he would not have known
- 25 about the inappropriateness of using carbide-tipped saw blades

- 1 on the machine?
- 2 A. Had Mr. McGee read that, he probably would have understood
- 3 that it was inappropriate to put wood-cutting blades or tooth
- 4 blades of any nature on the machine.
- 5 Q. Okay. Now, later, the manual deals with --
- 6 THE COURT: Just a second. Can I just take a look
- 7 at that text before you cover it up, sir?
- 8 MR. PACKIN: Judge, do you want a copy of the manual
- 9 that they're referring to?
- 10 THE COURT: Not right this minute, thank you for the
- 11 offer, though.
- 12 MR. WALSH: Can you read it from --
- 13 THE COURT: Yes. I get it.
- 14 MR. WALSH: All right.
- 15 BY MR. WALSH:
- 16 Q. If you would turn in the manual to page 13 --
- 17 THE COURT: D-3?
- 18 MR. WALSH: This is D-3, yes, Ma'am.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. And confirm for me that this warning appears on page 13 of
- 21 the manual?
- 22 A. Yes, that seems to be an accurate representation of this.
- 23 Q. All right. Have you done any compliance, noticeability,
- 24 comprehensibility, behavioral testing, of this warning?
- 25 A. I would give the same answer as I did to the last one you

- 1 put up, which is I don't know that any such testing has been
- done, and I certainly haven't done behavioral testing of it.
- 3 Q. I'm not gonna as you the next question for just a moment,
- 4 because I want to continue with the next warning that follows
- 5 in the manual on page 14.
- 6 (Pause in proceedings)
- 7 THE COURT: Well, that's -- is that --
- 8 MR. WALSH: And is --
- 9 THE COURT: Is that a blowup of all of page 14?
- 10 MR. WALSH: This is a blowup of page 14 in the
- 11 manual.
- 12 THE COURT: In its entirety?
- MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am.
- 14 THE COURT: Okay, fine.
- 15 BY MR. WALSH:
- 16 Q. Okay? Now, it says, "Pull away, climbing, pinching, and
- 17 rotational forces," in this left-hand column, it says, "The
- 18 most common reactive forces are pull away and climbing. If
- 19 the contact is at the bottom of the wheel, a cut-off machine
- 20 will try to pull away from the operator, pull away. If the
- 21 contact is at the front of the wheel, the wheel may attempt to
- 22 climb the object being cut, climbing. Pinching occurs when
- 23 the piece being cut closes on the wheel. If the wheel is
- 24 severely pinched at the front, especially in the upper
- 25 quadrant, the wheel may be instantly thrown up and back toward

- 1 the operator with great force in a rotational motion. The
- 2 greater the force generated, the more difficult it will be for
- 3 the operator to control the cut-off machine. Any of the
- 4 reactive forces can, in some circumstances, cause the operator
- 5 to lose control of a cut-off machine, allowing a rotating
- 6 wheel to come in contact with the operator. Severe personal
- 7 injury or death can result." Did I read that accurately?
- 8 A. Yes, and I just want to point out that I noticed that this
- 9 depiction actually is spread across to page 15. That last
- 10 column is actually not on page 14.
- 11 Q. Okay. Well, we'll have page 15 following here in a
- 12 minute. I thought we had copied one page. I think you're
- 13 right. I think column -- you're right. This column actually
- 14 goes over on page 15. The last one. Thank you for that.
- 15 THE COURT: So we've got three columns of text with
- 16 its illustrations.
- 17 MR. WALSH: With its illustrations.
- 18 BY MR. WALSH:
- 19 Q. And we have a pictorial illustration of a machine with
- 20 kick back, and we have an illustration of how to properly
- 21 support a work piece there on that same page, do we not?
- 22 A. I would mostly agree, but I would disagree with your
- 23 editorial about kickback. It doesn't say kickback there.
- 24 You're assuming that that's what that depicts.
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 1 A. Or someone --
- 2 Q. I am assuming that depiction.
- 3 A. -- would interpret as such.
- 4 Q. You did not understand it in that fashion?
- 5 A. I didn't say that I didn't, because I have so much
- 6 involvement in this case.
- 7 Q. You don't think somebody reading this column that I just
- 8 read, looking at that, would have difficulty understanding it?
- 9 THE COURT: Could you rephrase your question? I'm
- 10 not sure where we are.
- MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. The -- do you think somebody --
- 14 THE COURT: What would the person have understood?
- MR. WALSH: I'm sorry.
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. Do you think somebody having read the column that I just
- 18 to read to you --
- 19 THE COURT: Column 1?
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. Yes, column 1 on page 14, would have difficulty in
- 22 understanding that pictorial?
- 23 A. In the context of the text that applied to it, they may
- 24 get most of it. One of the problems is that there is never
- 25 the word kick back associated with it, which from the many

- 1 depositions that I've read in both cases seems to be the
- 2 common terminology that the individuals tend to use for the
- 3 particular kind of reactive force that we're talking about in
- 4 this case.
- 5 Q. Okay. When this says, "The" --
- 6 A. And I'm not quite done.
- 7 Q. I'm sorry. Go ahead.
- 8 A. And really, when you first asked the question, the main
- 9 problem I had was maybe adjusting it to say the pictograph
- 10 that's intended to depict kickback.
- 11 Q. All right. Where this column says, "The wheel may be
- 12 instantly thrown up and back toward the operator with great
- 13 force in a rotational motion." Anything that somebody you
- 14 think would not understand about that?
- 15 A. It would depend on who that is. There's quite a range of
- 16 people, as I understand it, that will be using the saw, and
- 17 although Mr. McGee had a high school degree and some college,
- 18 I would expect that some of the workers, maybe a significant
- 19 proportion of them, may not even be high school graduates, and
- 20 so, without testing that, it's not clear to me that the people
- 21 that would be intended to use this would understand all of the
- 22 terms in that language.
- 23 Q. And you haven't tested it?
- 24 A. It's my understanding that it has not been tested, and I
- 25 certainly didn't do any.

- 1 Q. And let's focus on Mr. McGee for a moment. He's an
- 2 Assistant Superintendent for a very large construction
- 3 company, correct?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. He has two years of college education?
- 6 A. That's my understanding, yes.
- 7 Q. He's worked in the construction trade at the time for 13
- 8 years?
- 9 MR. PACKIN: This has all been asked and answered
- 10 today.
- 11 THE COURT: Yes. McGee has the demographics that
- 12 have been established on the record.
- MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. Now, this warning in the manual goes on to tell people how
- 16 to reduce the risk of reactive forces, and among other things,
- 17 it continues here in the third column, going over to the
- 18 fourth column on the next page that we produced, "Use only
- 19 cutting attachments authorized by Stihl. Never used chipped,
- 20 abrasive wheels, circular saw blades, carbide-tipped blades,
- 21 rescue blades, or wood-cutting or tooth blades of any nature
- 22 with a cut-off machine. The use of such wheels or blades will
- 23 greatly increase the risk of loss of control and severe
- 24 personal injury or death from reactive forces since the
- 25 chipped section of an abrasive wheel or the teeth of a saw

- 1 blade may catch in the material being cut and generate
- 2 substantially greater reactive forces. Cut-off machines are
- 3 designed for use with abrasive wheels in good condition only.
- 4 The machines designed for use with wood-cutting or other tooth
- 5 blades use different types of guarding systems which provide
- 6 the protection necessary for those types of blades. Machines
- 7 such as cut-off machines, which are designed for use with
- 8 abrasive wheels, require a different guarding system which is
- 9 not designed to provide protection against all dangers
- 10 presented by circular saw blades, carbide-tipped blades,
- 11 rescue blades, or wood-cutting or tooth blades of any nature."
- 12 Did I read that correctly?
- 13 A. Almost. Middle sentence, you added the plural machines.
- 14 Machines such as cut-off machine, comma. It seems to be a
- 15 typo in the --
- 16 Q. Thank you for that correction.
- 17 A. -- manual.
- 18 Q. Otherwise, did I read it correctly?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. All right. Anything in that, do you believe, that Mr.
- 21 McGee, if he had bothered to read this, that he would not have
- 22 known about the inappropriateness of using carbide-tipped saw
- 23 blades on a machine, or the dangers of severe personal injury
- 24 or death if he did so?
- THE COURT: This is McGee, himself?

- 1 MR. PACKIN: Object to the form.
- THE COURT: Yes, Ma'am.
- 3 A. I'm sorry, what?
- 4 MR. PACKIN: I objected to the form.
- 5 THE COURT: McGee, if he read this, would he not
- 6 understand?
- 7 MR. PACKIN: If that was how the question was
- 8 posited, I would have no objection. It's the "bothered" that
- 9 I would object.
- 10 THE COURT: Can you rephrase? Simplify it.
- 11 BY MR. WALSH:
- 12 Q. If Mr. McGee had read this warning, is there anything he
- 13 would not have known about the inappropriateness of using a
- 14 carbide-tipped saw blade or the possibility of severe injury
- 15 or death of he did so?
- 16 A. I think Mr. McGee, given his educational level, would have
- 17 understood most of that, although I can't testify he'd
- 18 understand it completely or accurately, but --
- 19 Q. You raise an interesting question to me, and that is, kick
- 20 back. You've used that term kickback. Have you done any
- 21 study among construction workers to see their understanding
- 22 and comprehensibility of the terms "kickback" verus "reactive
- 23 forces?"
- 24 A. I've done no such study. I merely commented that it was a
- 25 common theme from reading the deposition transcripts of the

- 1 Tilcon employees and the Jingoli employees that that seemed to
- 2 be the term. I'm not done yet.
- 3 Q. Okay, go ahead.
- 4 A. It seems that I don't ever recall hearing the term
- 5 "reactive forces" or "rotational forces" in any of the
- 6 deposition testimony of those people.
- 7 Q. Well, you heard me use the term in deposing them, reactive
- 8 forces, many times, did you not?
- 9 A. Yes, but I -- so it was elicited on your part.
- 10 Q. Anybody have trouble understanding my questions when I
- 11 asked them about reactive forces as opposed to kick back?
- MR. PACKIN: Objection, Your Honor.
- 13 A. What you're assuming is --
- 14 THE COURT: Discuss.
- 15 A. I'm sorry.
- 16 THE COURT: I'll permit this.
- MR. PACKIN: Well, if I may? In these depositions,
- 18 he asked the witnesses if they would agree that when he used
- 19 the term reactive forces, that he was referring to kick back.
- 20 So he defined it for them in the beginning. That's how the
- 21 depositions proceeded. I think the transcripts will reflect
- 22 that.
- THE COURT: Okay. Well, let's not refresh Dr.
- 24 Kalsher's recollection of that.
- MR. WALSH: It's also inaccurate.

- 1 MR. PACKIN: No, it's not.
- 2 THE COURT: Well, what time is it?
- MR. WALSH: Let me -- could I just ask this
- 4 question?
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. Kick back. Do you know what the term kick back means to
- 7 workers who use woodworking tools?
- 8 A. I don't know specifically, if you're asking what the wood
- 9 workers would think of it, no.
- 10 Q. Well, have you --
- 11 THE COURT: Are you talking about trade carpenters?
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. Carpenters or anybody who might be using a wood-cutting
- 14 saw. Do you know what kick back means to them?
- 15 A. I think the general understanding is that it means that
- 16 the machine will go upward to them in a circular force toward
- 17 their face.
- 18 Q. Have you heard of the term kick back used when the work
- 19 piece itself, the piece of wood, is kicked back toward the
- 20 operator when using a wood-cutting saw?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 THE COURT: Upward toward face in the way of the saw
- 23 moving that way?
- 24 A. The saw --
- 25 THE COURT: Just a second.

- 1 A. -- and saw blade.
- 2 THE COURT: I'm sorry. We're just -- I think we
- 3 need to take a break. Because I could picture a wood-cutting
- 4 saw that's a table saw -- it would be difficult for the table
- 5 saw to itself come up and hit you in the face. I don't know.
- 6 MR. PACKIN: Hopefully.
- 7 MR. WALSH: That why kickback is used differently
- 8 among those people.
- 9 THE COURT: What five minutes? Ten?
- 10 MR. WALSH: The Court's pleasure.
- 11 ALL: Whatever Your Honor wants.
- 12 THE COURT: It's ten.
- 13 (Court in recess)
- 14 CROSS EXAMINATION (CONT'D)
- 15 BY MR. WALSH:
- 16 Q. When we broke, I was asking you a question whether you
- 17 know among the construction trades that use wood-cutting saws,
- 18 circular saws, bench saws, miter saws, radial arm saws?
- 19 THE COURT: I'm just trying to follow this question.
- MR. WALSH: Oh, okay. (Laughs)
- 21 THE COURT: Picture these things.
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. Do you know what the term kick back or how the term kick
- 24 back is used in those trades?
- 25 A. Yes, we sort of got to it, generally understood the

- 1 concept that a piece of wood or something you're cutting came
- 2 -- kicked back.
- 3 Q. Okay.
- 4 A. But that goes to the issue that kick back can be used in
- 5 different ways in different sub-populations --
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 A. -- of construction workers.
- 8 Q. And do you know within how many of those sub-populations
- 9 that view kick back as meaning the work piece is ejected from
- 10 the machine use cut-off machines?
- 11 A. I don't know that that's knowable.
- 12 Q. Okay. You assume some do?
- 13 A. Some do what?
- 14 Q. Some of those trades use cut-off machines?
- 15 A. Some may.
- 16 Q. Okay. And do you know of any trade where reactive forces
- 17 is used for anything other than to indicate machine movement,
- 18 machine dynamics?
- 19 A. By the --
- 20 Q. By the --
- 21 A. -- manufacturer or --
- 22 Q. By the tradesmen who work in it.
- 23 A. I don't know of any other -- if there is such a thing, I
- 24 don't know that they use the term reactive forces as opposed
- 25 to something else.

- 1 Q. All right.
- 2 THE COURT: So you don't know whether this term
- 3 reactive forces is known in the field?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 THE COURT: On the ground?
- 6 A. Correct.
- 7 THE COURT: In the construction workplace?
- 8 A. Yes, Your Honor.
- 9 BY MR. WALSH:
- 10 Q. All right. I'm continuing with the owner's manual now,
- 11 and I put another blowup of the next page, which I believe to
- 12 be 16, in which --
- 13 A. I'm sorry. I don't know that I answered the question
- 14 accurately, Your Honor.
- 15 THE COURT: Try again.
- 16 A. Your reaction to what I said was that people on the
- 17 ground, and I'm differentiating people who might be using the
- 18 kind of saw that we're talking about here, in the concept of
- 19 kick back, as opposed to some of the other definitions of kick
- 20 back meaning a fastened-down machine that might kick back a
- 21 piece of wood. It's the same word, but applied to two very
- 22 different events.
- 23 THE COURT: The question was. Do you know in
- 24 construction work -- the question was, do you know of any
- 25 trade where the term reactive forces is used by the tradesmen,

- 1 by the worker, to indicate anything other than movement of the
- 2 machine? And you -- I think your answer was I don't know
- 3 whether this term reactive forces means anything to people --
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 THE COURT: -- working in the construction work
- 6 place?
- 7 A. Yes, Your Honor.
- 8 THE COURT: You don't know one way or the other
- 9 whether reactive forces means anything to them?
- 10 A. To them, yes.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. I have now put a blowup of the next page in the owner's
- 14 manual, I believe it's 16. Let me just grab the manual and
- 15 verify that. It's actually 15, I'm sorry. So, page 15, and
- 16 it continues --
- 17 THE COURT: We're still in D-3, right?
- 18 BY MR. WALSH:
- 19 Q. Yes, D-3, 15, and it carries over to page 16. So this has
- 20 two columns that come from 15, the first two columns, and then
- 21 the third column continues on page 16. And it has pictorials
- 22 and other things on the page as well, but it's a warning, "To
- 23 reduce the risk of injury from reactive forces and/or loss of
- 24 control" and it goes through a sequence of 13 things you can
- 25 do to reduce the risk of injury. Can we agree on that?

- 1 THE COURT: In other words, what's on the page?
- 2 MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am.
- 3 A. Yes, I would agree with that's on the page.
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 Q. And among there -- it says, for example, "Hold the machine
- 6 firmly, maintain good balance, position the machine so your
- 7 body is clear, do not cut above shoulder height, do not cut
- 8 wood or other material for which the abrasive wheel is not
- 9 authorized." And then it says, "Never use circular saw
- 10 blades, carbide-tipped blades, rescue blades, wood-abrasive
- 11 blades, or toothed blades of any nature. Their use increases
- 12 the risk of injury from reactive forces, blade contact, and
- 13 thrown tips." And then it goes on to go through the remaining
- 14 list of things you can do.
- 15 THE COURT: It increases the risk of what?
- 16 MR. WALSH: "Increases the risk of injury from
- 17 reactive forces, blade contact, and thrown tips."
- 18 BY MR. WALSH:
- 19 Q. Did I read that correctly?
- 20 A. Yes, sir.
- 21 Q. All right. So now, in the manual itself, in several
- 22 places starting on page 6 and continuing through the chapter,
- 23 there are warnings against the use of saw blades and multiple
- 24 warnings on reactive forces, how to reduce the risk of injury
- 25 from them, and what they are, correct?

- 1 A. Yes, I didn't catch the last part, including what they're
- 2 for. I didn't know what you meant by that.
- 3 Q. Including what they are.
- 4 A. Oh, what they are.
- 5 O. Yes.
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. Now, is there anything in those warnings, if Mr.
- 8 McGee had read it, that he would not have understood and known
- 9 about the inappropriateness of using a saw blade on the TS 400
- 10 and the potential for severe or fatal injury if he did so?
- 11 MR. PACKIN: Just for the record, I make the same
- 12 objection as before and add to it that since the comparative
- 13 negligence issue has been removed from the case, I don't know
- 14 what relevance this could have to the inquiry here today.
- THE COURT: It has to with whether the warnings are
- 16 adequate. That's our topic today.
- MR. PACKIN: That would be if the warnings were
- 18 analyzed subjectively, which we were told not to do under the
- 19 case law.
- 20 THE COURT: I'll permit it.
- 21 BY MR. WALSH:
- 22 Q. Do you need the question back?
- 23 A. If you don't mind rephrasing it, sir?
- 24 Q. It's the question we've -- it's the all-encompassing
- 25 version of the question we've asked about individual ones.

- 1 Looking at the manual as a whole, if Mr. McGee had read it, is
- 2 there anything that he would not have known about the
- 3 inappropriateness of using a carbide-tipped saw blade on a TS
- 4 400 or the possibility of severe or fatal injury if he did so?
- 5 A. All right, in the context of all of the preceding
- 6 information, I'd say that if he had read all of that material
- 7 that we've discussed, that he might have a pretty good idea.
- 8 Q. Okay. Are those adequate warnings?
- 9 A. Are they accurate?
- 10 Q. Adequate.
- 11 A. Adequate warnings. They have a lot of the information
- 12 that one would need to protect themselves. I would only say
- 13 that -- and I have said this repeatedly, that some of the
- 14 terminology such as reactive forces may not be understood by
- 15 the population that we're talking about, but in the context of
- 16 the manual, since there is other information to support it, in
- 17 that context, and given the fact that the pictorials that
- 18 we've talked about are surrounded by text, it's probably a
- 19 pretty good chance that he would understand some of this
- 20 material.
- 21 Q. Is the warning adequate?
- 22 THE COURT: You have to answer the question. But it
- 23 has to be adequate to the population of expected users, not
- 24 just to Mr. McGee. I think that's what you mean by your
- 25 question, isn't it?

- 1 MR. WALSH: It is.
- 2 A. Right. And I'm not ready to say that it was adequate
- 3 because Mr. McGee had a high school degree and two years of
- 4 college, and there are likely to be users of this that don't
- 5 quite have that level of education. They may not have the
- 6 level of experience that Mr. McGee had, and so on. They may
- 7 have just come to work at Jingoli from the union, as it's my
- 8 understanding that happens, and under that situation,
- 9 notwithstanding the fact that they may not have gotten it,
- 10 there may be people that work in there, and I would assume
- 11 that there are, that this wouldn't be adequate for. But if
- 12 we're talking about Mr. McGee, given what I know about his
- 13 background education and his experience, he probably would
- 14 have gotten the information he needed out of this.
- 15 BY MR. WALSH:
- 16 Q. Okay.
- 17 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor.
- 18 THE COURT: So you --
- MR. PACKIN: I'm sorry.
- THE COURT: Yes, sir.
- MR. PACKIN: Just so we're not going down the wrong
- 22 road, I don't believe his report says the manual's warnings
- 23 are inadequate, so I'm not sure why we're going down this
- 24 road. We're talking about the on-product warnings and some
- 25 other issues.

- 1 BY MR. WALSH:
- 2 Q. Now --
- 3 THE COURT: But his answer is, as to the broader
- 4 population of reasonably expected users, he has his doubts --
- 5 MR. PACKIN: Right.
- 6 THE COURT: -- whether this warning would be
- 7 adequate because of education deficits. Is that right?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 BY MR. WALSH:
- 10 Q. And is it fair for me to say that you would have the
- 11 ability -- you could have tested the warning and determined
- 12 with behavioral testing whether it was adequate or not, in
- 13 your view?
- 14 MR. PACKIN: Asked and answered.
- 15 A. Again, I have the same answer, which I had the capability
- 16 to do so, but I was not asked to do that in this case.
- 17 Q. I understand, but you would be, under your definition of
- 18 adequacy, you would be able to confirm it if you had done the
- 19 testing?
- 20 A. I would have the same answer.
- 21 Q. Okay. Now, you were first retained in this case in the
- 22 fall of 2008, correct?
- 23 A. I don't remember the specific date.
- 24 THE COURT: You can suggest it to him. Assume.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. Assume that you were retained in McGee and Stout in
- 2 October 2008.
- 3 THE COURT: Both cases?
- 4 MR. PACKIN: Then I have a problem with it, Your
- 5 Honor. One case preceded the other by a few years.
- 6 MR. WALSH: Yeah, but you changed experts.
- 7 THE COURT: Don't speak to each other on the record.
- MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am.
- 9 THE COURT: You can speak to each other off the
- 10 record if it would help.
- 11 MR. PACKIN: I have no problem if he shows him some
- 12 documentation.
- 13 MR. WALSH: Well let me do this. Let's just focus
- on McGee.
- 15 BY MR. WALSH:
- 16 Q. Assume you were retained by McGee in 2008.
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Do you recall that your report was issued in November,
- 19 2009?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. November 6th, 2009.
- 22 A. Yes, I believe that's correct.
- 23 Q. All right. Do you recall that you were deposed in, I
- 24 believe it was May of 2010?
- MR. PACKIN: Correct.

- 1 BY MR. WALSH:
- 2 Q. That you were deposed in May of 2010?
- 3 THE COURT: In this case?
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 O. In this case?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. When you filed your report -- and all during that
- 8 time, at least from October 2008 under that hypothetical,
- 9 until you were deposed in May, 2010, you had all of this
- 10 information available? You had the Stihl manuals. You had
- 11 the benefit of the on-product warnings. You had the safety
- 12 manuals. You had the web page. You had reviewed a DVD. All
- 13 of that?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And is it fair to say that there was nothing preventing
- 16 you from testing any of it up until the Magistrate's order
- 17 which was after, subsequent to, your deposition in May of
- 18 2010?
- 19 A. I mostly agree with you, except I want to bring this back
- 20 to the fact that I objected strenuously to the exercise that
- 21 you asked me to do. I did that at your request, to start the
- 22 -- and I don't want to relive all of that stuff.
- 23 Q. I'm talking about the candidates.
- 24 A. But it wasn't -- yes, I understand.
- 25 O. I took --

- 1 A. But it wasn't that the behavioral testing that you're
- 2 talking, yes, I could design such testing, but it wouldn't
- 3 have changed my opinion.
- 4 Q. Okay. Do you know -- you told me you do not know what
- 5 level of compliance with, let's just take Warning 8 on the
- 6 machine, which says --
- 7 THE COURT: Item 8 on the yellow sticker --
- 8 MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 9 THE COURT: -- for the machine?
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. "Use only abrasive wheels, including abrasive diamond
- 12 wheels. The machine is not a circular saw. It's not equipped
- 13 with the guarding appropriate for a circular saw, and it's not
- 14 designed to cut wood. Never use carbide tips, wood cutting,
- 15 or other metal blades. They can cause severe or fatal
- 16 personal injury from reactive forces, blade contact, or thrown
- 17 tips." Now, all of that was information that you had from the
- 18 beginning of the case, correct?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Could that -- I'm not talking about the candidates you
- 21 developed. We'll get to those in a minute. But the warnings
- 22 provided by Stihl could have been tested by you at any time
- 23 you so desired?
- 24 A. They could have been tested by anybody, including Stihl
- 25 and I.

- 1 Q. All right.
- 2 A. And no one had tested those in the way that you're talking
- 3 about.
- 4 Q. And because you have not tested them, you cannot tell me
- 5 what the level of compliance with, let's just pick out Warning
- 8 on the (indiscern.), what that compliance level is with the
- 7 current Stihl warnings system?
- 8 A. I don't think that's a -- that's not a knowable thing, to
- 9 know what the level of compliance is without understanding
- 10 some of the concept that you talked about earlier, as in, how
- 11 many are out there? How many people are using those? One
- 12 could design a study to get a sample to look at compliance,
- and if, and only if, you defined what you meant by compliance.
- 14 Q. Not putting a carbide-tipped saw blade on the machine.
- 15 A. Sure. One could do a field study like that.
- 16 Q. Okay. And it hasn't been done?
- 17 A. To my knowledge, by no one.
- 18 Q. Okay. And certainly not by you?
- 19 A. Correct.
- 20 Q. All right. So you don't know, as we sit here, you cannot
- 21 tell me whether compliance with that is 99%, 75%, 10%. You
- 22 don't know what the compliance is?
- 23 A. I don't think anybody knows that.
- 24 Q. Okay. You do know of however many machines are out there,
- 25 take your -- you know, however many -- thousands, tens of

- 1 thousands, hundreds of thousands, whatever they are, you don't
- 2 have any indication -- you don't personally have any knowledge
- 3 of any accidents involving a carbide-tipped saw blade on those
- 4 machines except the two cases you've been involved in?
- 5 MR. PACKIN: Asked and answered several times.
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. Correct?
- 8 A. Correct. I've answered that before.
- 9 Q. Okay. And the answer was, that's the two you know about?
- 10 A. Those are --
- 11 THE COURT: He's already answered it.
- MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, that actually wasn't his
- 13 answer, but --
- 15 answered it.
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. Do you have any statistics that indicate to you that there
- 18 is a problem with people putting carbide-tipped saw blades on
- 19 cut-off machines?
- 20 MR. PACKIN: Object to the form.
- 21 A. Statistical.
- 22 THE COURT: I'll permit it.
- 23 A. I can't answer the question exactly as you've -- I can't
- 24 answer it yes or no because what you're getting to is whether
- 25 or not the frequency with which the prohibited behavior may

- 1 occur relates to the problem itself. It's more a problem that
- 2 we know without any statistical inferences that the severity
- 3 is such that even though it may be low probability in
- 4 frequency, and I would agree with that, there's no question
- 5 that the severity of the injuries that can occur from this are
- 6 dramatic.
- 7 Q. Okay. Are they any more dramatic than the injuries that
- 8 can occur from fire?
- 9 A. It could be.
- 10 Q. Do you know?
- 11 A. I don't know.
- 12 Q. Do you know what kind of fire injuries can occur --
- 13 intuitively, do you know that fire can cause severe personal
- 14 injury or death?
- 15 A. Well, I can made some inferences from the material that
- 16 was given to me, including the warnings that are put at the
- 17 website, in the manual, and on the saw. In all those
- 18 instances you've talked about at the website, the only hazard
- 19 warned about that is brought out by itself in a black box at
- 20 every page of STIHL's website regarding cut-off saws, it's the
- 21 only one that's called out. With respect to the manual, we
- 22 spent a lot of time going through the manual, and the section
- 23 entitled, "Safety Precautions," in which you pointed out
- 24 multiple places in that, that went from pages 3 to 17, there
- 25 were numerous pages that called attention to aspects of the

- 1 hazards that we're talking, as compared to some of the other
- 2 things on the saw. As it relates to the yellow sticker that's
- 3 on the cut-off machine, and we talked about this yesterday, so
- 4 I'll only mention it briefly, that particular admonition
- 5 that's listed in point 8 at the top of the second column, is
- 6 the only warning that mentions severe injury and death, and
- 7 none of the other ones do. So, I can make a reasonable
- 8 inference from that information that certainly the hazard that
- 9 we're talking about here today is one of the most important in
- 10 terms of the level of severity.
- 11 Q. Okay. Is it fair to say that severe personal injury or
- 12 death can result from fire?
- 13 A. It could.
- 14 THE COURT: Counsel. This is really -- let's not go
- 15 into this. Your question was, do you have any statistics
- 16 indicating, the way you put it, whether there's a problem with
- 17 people putting toothed blades on these cut-off machines. The
- 18 answer to that was, five minutes' worth of recap of what we've
- 19 already heard.
- MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 21 THE COURT: Except that there are no statistics.
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. Based on your reading of the materials, is it clear that
- 24 there are a variety of hazards associated with the use of the
- 25 machine that could result in severe personal injury or death?

- 1 A. I suppose they could, although I would defer to a certain
- 2 extent to the manufacturer to make their users aware of it in
- 3 the materials that they provide with this piece of equipment.
- 4 Q. And generally, you have many times testified that in order
- 5 to develop warnings for equipment, you would have to work with
- 6 the manufacturer in order to be able to properly develop the
- 7 warnings, is that not correct?
- 8 A. I don't think that accurately captures my testimony.
- 9 Q. Well, let's take a look then. Before we actually look at
- 10 that, can we agree on this? That in the development of
- 11 warnings, your view is that testing is important?
- 12 THE COURT: Counsel, what's the question?
- 13 BY MR. WALSH:
- 14 Q. That in his view of the development of warnings, testing
- 15 is important?
- 16 A. The concept of testing is important.
- 17 O. Yes. And that --
- 18 THE COURT: There's an inherent ambiguity here
- 19 because Dr. Kalsher uses the word testing to refer to the body
- 20 of general principles found in the warnings literature.
- 21 BY MR. WALSH:
- 22 Q. Okay. Let me -- it's also your view, is it not, that in
- 23 proper development of warnings, repeated, iterative,
- 24 behavioral testing is important?
- 25 A. As part of it, I want to make sure that we're clear on

- 1 what I meant by this, which is that certainly during the
- 2 development of a final warning, you mentioned the word
- 3 iterative, and I have said that several times during my
- 4 deposition testimony that once candidates are developed, then
- 5 iterative testing should take place. That takes a number of
- 6 different forms. One, is there can be some informal testing
- 7 to reduce the total number for some subsequent testing, and I
- 8 did some of that in terms of testing the candidates that I
- 9 developed against the existing standards and the body of
- 10 literature to which I have referred. Before any of my
- 11 warnings, if they were to be used on the machine, yes, I would
- 12 want to work in conjunction with the manufacturer to do some
- 13 final testing and tweaking on them to make them not just
- 14 adequate, but maximally effective.
- 15 Q. Do you still --
- 16 THE COURT: What kind of testing would you use if
- 17 you were going to affix a warning to a machine?
- 18 A. It would require some systematic behavioral testing that
- 19 would involve all of the elements that I've been speaking
- 20 about yesterday and today that meant, are they noticed? Are
- 21 they comprehended accurately by the people they're intended
- 22 for? Does it support correct beliefs, or offset or correct
- 23 misbeliefs about it? And then, do they motivate safe
- 24 behavior.
- 25 THE COURT: And so systematic behavioral testing

- 1 using live people?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 THE COURT: Right.
- 4 A. Before it went on the saw commercially.
- 5 THE COURT: So that would be your ultimate step?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 BY MR. WALSH:
- 8 Q. Do you have your report in front of you? It was marked, I
- 9 think yesterday, as one of the Plaintiff's --
- MR. PACKIN: 4.
- 11 BY MR. WALSH:
- 12 Q. Plaintiff's 4. Is that still available to you?
- MR. PACKIN: I can give him this one.
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. Here, Mr. Packin has provided a copy. Would you turn to
- 16 page 11 of that report, please?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. On page 11, the first paragraph under the reference to the
- 19 Oldham blade warning, it starts off and it says, "To determine
- 20 whether the warning materials associated with the Stihl cut-
- 21 off saw and Oldham blade, particularly the on-product
- 22 labeling, are noticeable and comprehensible, and meet other
- 23 important effectiveness criteria, including whether these
- 24 materials produce accurate beliefs and motivate safe behavior,
- 25 prototype versions should be tested using a representative

- 1 sample of potential users of the product. If testing
- 2 indicates that some or all of the safety-related materials
- 3 fail to meet one or more of the above-mentioned criteria,
- 4 these materials should be redesigned and retested until
- 5 satisfactory levels of these criteria are reached. Systematic
- 6 testing of the safety-related information provided with the
- 7 subject saw and blade would provide the manufacturers with
- 8 necessary information for use in ensuring the accuracy of the
- 9 respective safety-related materials and labeling." Now, is
- 10 that what your report says?
- 11 A. Yes. I don't know whether you said adequacy or accuracy.
- 12 Q. Where is that? Which is it supposed to be?
- 13 A. "Systematic testing of the safety-related information
- 14 provided with the subject saw and blade would provide the
- 15 manufacturers with necessary information for use in ensuring
- 16 the adequacy."
- 17 O. Oh.
- 18 A. And I think you said accuracy.
- 19 Q. Thank you for that correction. All right, now --
- 20 A. I think that more artfully restates what I just stated --
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 A. -- on the record.
- 23 Q. You didn't do any of the testing you've suggested there on
- 24 any of the Stihl warnings, did you?
- 25 A. As I indicated, when I was asked to do this case, I

- 1 compared those against accepted standards in the literature
- 2 and against the body of empirical literature in the warnings
- 3 research area.
- 4 Q. You have not done any behavioral testing?
- 5 A. No, and --
- 6 Q. Of any of the warnings?
- 7 A. I've done the testing that I talked about, but neither
- 8 Stihl nor I have done the --
- 9 Q. Okay.
- 10 A. -- behavioral testing according to that.
- 11 Q. And this report says, "To determine whether the materials
- 12 are noticeable and comprehensible and meet the other criteria
- 13 prototype, you have to do that." You're saying in that
- 14 paragraph, are you not, that you don't know whether they do or
- 15 they do not unless the testing's done?
- 16 A. You can't determine with certainty, yes, with a
- 17 statistical probability the level compliance, but what I was
- 18 asked to do with developing my candidates was to show the
- 19 process through which I would go. If I were to do the
- 20 systematic testing that you're talking about, yes, I would do
- 21 this, and part of the reason that I wrote this in there is
- 22 that I would expect that Stihl, on their own, would have done
- 23 the same thing, and it's my understanding that no such testing
- 24 has been carried out by Stihl.
- 25 Q. But in order, you say, in order to make these

- 1 determinations, the testing is required, do you not?
- 2 A. In order to reach a statistical conclusion. That's
- 3 different from determining whether those candidates are
- 4 adequate from the standpoint of comparison to existing
- 5 standards associated with warnings and what's known in the
- 6 empirical literature on what makes a warning effective.
- 7 Q. Where does statistical appear in that paragraph? Or in
- 8 the report, for that matter? Can you point that out to me?
- 9 A. I don't believe that I may have used it, but you asked me
- 10 the question. I'm trying to answer it the best that I can.
- 11 Q. What standard --
- 12 THE COURT: Can I just take the questioning away for
- 13 a second?
- MR. WALSH: Sure.
- 15 THE COURT: Just for a second. This ANSI Z535 says,
- 16 if you're using pictorials, those should be comprehension
- 17 tested before they are put on a product?
- 18 A. By themselves, yes.
- 19 THE COURT: Right. If they're a standalone
- 20 pictorial?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 THE COURT: Now, I believe you testified somewhere
- 23 in the depositions that it's a good thing to do behavioral
- 24 testing when you have text and pictorials?
- 25 A. Yes.

133

1 THE COURT: But ANSI has not gone to that standard

- 2 yet?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay. But some in the ANSI community
- 5 aspire to that standard?
- 6 A. Yes. We talked about it as a consensus committee. What
- 7 ends up in the standard is the lowest level that can be agreed
- 8 upon.
- 9 BY MR. WALSH:
- 10 Q. Has the State of New Jersey adopted ANSI Z535 with respect
- 11 to (indiscern.)?
- 12 A. I don't have any way of knowing one way or the other.
- 13 Q. What is the standard of adequacy you were using to measure
- 14 the warning system for Stihl TS machines?
- MR. PACKIN: Asked and answered.
- 16 THE COURT: We've been through this.
- MR. WALSH: No, I don't think we have, Your Honor.
- 18 THE COURT: Not here, but in the deposition.
- MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. Do you know the legal standard for adequacy of a warning
- 22 in New Jersey?
- 23 A. Since my depositions, I have a general understanding of
- 24 what it is.
- 25 Q. Okay. Prior to your reports, prior to your opinions,

- 1 prior to your deposition, did you know the legal standard for
- 2 adequacy in New Jersey?
- 3 A. No, because it wasn't relevant to the evaluation that I
- 4 employed.
- 5 Q. You did not do your evaluation of adequacy in reference to
- 6 the legal standard for adequacy under the Law of New Jersey,
- 7 is that correct?
- 8 A. I'm not here to represent myself as an attorney. I don't
- 9 know the law. I'll leave that to you and Mr. Packin.
- 10 Q. Is that correct, in making --
- 11 MR. PACKIN: Please don't interrupt the witness
- 12 while he's talking.
- 13 BY MR. WALSH:
- 14 Q. In making your determinations about --
- MR. PACKIN: Can we have some acknowledgment that
- 16 counsel won't continue to do that?
- 17 THE COURT: I will perform the necessary function
- 18 here.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. In making your determination on opinions of adequacy in
- 21 this case, you did not do so with reference to the legal
- 22 standard of the adequacy in the State of New Jersey, is that
- 23 correct?
- 24 A. I've already stated how I did my analysis and writing my
- 25 report.

- 1 Q. And you did not -- you were not trying to determine
- 2 adequacy under the standard established by New Jersey law,
- 3 were you?
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. We have a series of articles. All of those referred to
- 6 yesterday by you. Mr. Packin called them to your attention.
- 7 And I want to discuss some of these with you. But let me ask
- 8 you this general, introductory question. Testing sometimes
- 9 produces surprises, does it not?
- 10 THE COURT: What kind of testing?
- 11 BY MR. WALSH:
- 12 Q. Testing of, for example, in studies you do testing of
- warnings, whether it's for comprehensibility, compliance,
- 14 noticeability, and sometimes hypotheses are not proven when
- 15 you engage in testing, is that correct?
- 16 A. Sometimes in -- I would restate that, that when one does a
- 17 research study, that the results may not be consistent with
- 18 what you expected or hypothesized at the beginning, and that
- 19 might be for a variety of reasons.
- 20 Q. Okay. And for example, let's take a look, if I could hand
- 21 you Defendant's Exhibit-74, which is one of the articles that
- 22 Mr. Packin had you specifically reference from your CV
- 23 yesterday.
- 24 (Defendant's Exhibit-74 previously marked for
- 25 identification)

Kalsher - Cross 136 1 Α. Yes. 2 MR. PACKIN: Can I have a copy? Thank you. THE COURT: Could I see you at the side, please? 3 (Sidebar on the record) 4 I'm just curious to know where this line 5 THE COURT: 6 of questioning is going, because you just elicited the 7 testimony that ultimately, before putting a label on a manual 8 or a machine, he would expect -- it would be good practice to 9 do behavioral testing. He didn't do it here. The 10 manufacturer didn't do it here. Now, you're introduction question was, isn't it a fact that sometimes the testing 11 12 produces unexpected results, which is fine, except if we're 13 not in a realm of testing any of these warnings, why should we 14 be challenging whether the testing is dependable or not? 15 That's really -- I probably gave a very MR. WALSH: bad question. What this is, is a series of articles that show 16 17 a variety of things such as, he was doing testing with 18 pictorials that have no effect. Color has no effect. Strobe 19 lights have no effect. Borders have no effect. And a fight 20 ongoing within the ANSI Z535 Committee using symbols in the 21 standard that can't pass their own comprehension test. 22 MR. PACKIN: Aside from --23 THE COURT: Well, how does that get us some 24 enlightenment about his qualifications or his report?

MR. WALSH: He testified yesterday that all these

- 1 enhancements are necessary to the process, and that by not
- 2 including these enhancements in some fashion, Stihl has
- 3 inadequately prepared it. So, it goes to his qualifications
- 4 in the sense --
- 5 THE COURT: Not just qualifications. To the
- 6 substance of his opinions. You're allowed to inquire into
- 7 that.
- 8 MR. WALSH: But, I mean, he's been testifying for
- 9 two days that there's problems because we didn't engage in
- 10 enhancements. He said --
- 11 THE COURT: It's not conspicuous. It's not
- 12 organized right, that kind of thing.
- MR. WALSH: Right, right. And he's got study after
- 14 study that shows that the things that he's talking about show
- 15 no effect in many of the studies.
- MR. PACKIN: Besides the lack of any accuracy to
- 17 those statements, it goes -- none of that would go -- in other
- 18 words, for example, the case law that says if a Judge
- 19 determines that an expert's opinions are not strong, the Judge
- 20 disagrees with them, that's not the criteria. This might be
- 21 excellent cross examination in front of a jury in terms of the
- 22 weight to give to those opinions. He's told us, there's
- 23 always discussion in the field about what effects are, and we
- 24 could spend hours here going through these articles, and what
- 25 he will tell you, I anticipate, about what those articles

- 1 truly say, but at the end of the day, since the inquiry is,
- 2 has he applied, has he drawn on the facts in the case, applied
- 3 reliable principles and methodology, and they fit the facts of
- 4 the case. I mean, then are we really talking about whether
- 5 there's controversy in the field? Whether there's other --
- 6 that goes to the weight the fact finder would ultimately give
- 7 the opinions. But, I mean, I'm here -- however, Mr. Walsh
- 8 wants to use his time is fine, but it just doesn't seem to be
- 9 appropriate in this context.
- 10 THE COURT: It seems to me that the studies you're
- 11 about to bring out -- I'm just thinking out loud here -- don't
- 12 necessarily undermine the general principles that the industry
- 13 espouses, the warnings industry espouses. They just show that
- 14 applying those principles to individual situations requires
- 15 some trial and error. In other words, we thought this thing
- 16 was conspicuous enough. It turns out it didn't call itself to
- 17 people's attention for whatever reason. It doesn't mean the
- 18 thing shouldn't be conspicuous. It's just this didn't
- 19 succeed.
- 20 MR. WALSH: Well, for example, this gentleman has
- 21 placed great reliance on Z535. To the extent Z535
- 22 incorporates principles that are not supported in the
- 23 literature, and then incorporates in its own format,
- 24 pictorials which can't pass its own comprehension test as
- 25 acceptable, it seems to me that it casts significant question

- 1 on his reliance on this standard.
- 2 THE COURT: Okay, that is clearly stated. You can
- 3 do a representative sampling, which I'm sure is all you have
- 4 in mind.
- 5 MR. PACKIN: Hopefully.
- 6 (Sidebar ended)
- 7 (Pause in proceedings)
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. All right, the first article that I handed you is
- 10 Defendant's Exhibit-74, which is an article that you are named
- 11 on, in addition to Michael Wogalter and Marilyn Spunar and
- 12 Blair Brewster. This is a peer review article that you wrote,
- 13 correct?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. This was a time period before you were on any of the Z535
- 16 committees?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. And in the article, a number of things are stated.
- 19 THE COURT: Could we just mark that in evidence?
- MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 21 THE COURT: Do you mind?
- MR. WALSH: Your Honor, we'd offer it in evidence.
- 23 (Defendant's Exhibit-74 admitted into evidence)
- 24 THE COURT: At trial, you can cross examine someone
- 25 with their own material without marking it in evidence, but

- 1 let's do it here.
- 2 MR. WALSH: Should we --
- 3 THE COURT: I'll just listen along for the moment.
- 4 (Counsel confer)
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. All right. In this, you were actually examining three
- 7 different warning systems, ANSI, and that was referring to
- 8 Z535, correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. It's also Westinghouse and FMC. Those were two other
- 11 systems for formatting and designing warnings, were they not?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Are they still?
- 14 A. The document still exists, but we've sort of moved past
- 15 that with the different versions --
- 16 Q. All right.
- 17 A. -- of ANSI over the years.
- 18 Q. In column two on this first page of Exhibit-74, it says,
- 19 "Interestingly, most of the design features described in the
- 20 standards and guidelines."
- 21 MR. PACKIN: I'm sorry, which page?
- MR. WALSH: First page. Column 2.
- MR. PACKIN: Okay.
- 24 BY MR. WALSH:
- 25 Q. "Interestingly, most of the design features described in

- 1 the standards and guidelines --
- 2 MR. PACKIN: I'm sorry, which page?
- 3 MR. WALSH: First page.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay.
- 5 MR. PACKIN: Okay.
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. "Interestingly, most of the design features described in
- 8 the standards and guidelines are not based on empirical
- 9 research. Thus, it is possible that some of the
- 10 specifications do not produce the best kind of warnings.
- 11 Alternate designs that make use of different signal words,
- 12 other color combinations, and include well-designed icons and
- 13 pictorials might better signal hazardous conditions." Did I
- 14 read that correctly?
- 15 A. Yes. But I think what you're mischaracterizing is they
- 16 are not based on empirical research. What I meant by that was
- 17 there is no empirical research done specifically for the
- 18 standard.
- 19 Q. All right. Okay. Not on the standard. And then over in
- 20 the discussion section, you find that your study that was set
- 21 up here confirms some things in the ANSI standard but not
- 22 others, correct?
- THE COURT: Read the sentence.
- 24 A. Yes, please.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. Under Discussion. "Some of the findings confirmed the
- 2 specifications of the existing ANSI standards (e.g. DANGER
- 3 received higher hazard ratings than WARNING or CAUTION),
- 4 whereas others do not. For example, the standards specify
- 5 that WARNING be used for greater level hazards than CAUTION;
- 6 however, the results do not fully confirm this. While the
- 7 non-students appear to differentiate between WARNING and
- 8 CAUTION, the students did not. Most research to date suggests
- 9 little or no differentiation between the two terms or their
- 10 associate colors." Dropping down now. "Direct comparison
- 11 between the different formats suggests that the warning sign
- 12 Z535.2 configurations are perceived more hazardous than either
- 13 the warning label standard Z535.4 or the proposed format.
- 14 This does not mean that either of the latter two systems are
- 15 inferior to the sign system, because the main issue is whether
- 16 people discriminate separable hazard levels from the terms and
- 17 configurations within each set. All three systems are
- 18 adequate in this regard, except between WARNING and CAUTION."
- 19 "Overall." And I'm dropping down. "Overall, the results
- 20 suggest the need for additional systematic testing of warning
- 21 configurations to determine people's impressions." --
- 22 THE COURT: Suggest need for what?
- 23 BY MR. WALSH:
- 24 Q. "Overall, the results suggest the need for additional
- 25 systematic testing of warning configurations to determine

- 1 people's impression of them, whether they understand the
- 2 meaning intended, and their level of effectiveness in
- 3 eliciting appropriate compliance behavior. These and other
- 4 studies could facilitate the development of effective
- 5 warnings." Okay. Was that the conclusion in that?
- 6 A. You've read what you read correctly.
- 7 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, I have an objection on a
- 8 conditional basis.
- 9 THE COURT: Do you want to come to the side, or not?
- 10 MR. PACKIN: I can do it here.
- 11 THE COURT: Okay, fine.
- MR. PACKIN: The study's almost 20 years old.
- 13 THE COURT: I'm sure.
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. Dr. Kalsher, was there a followup study done to this a few
- 16 years later?
- 17 THE COURT: Is this an article in the CV?
- MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 19 THE COURT: What's the date of it?
- 20 MR. WALSH: It should be, let me --
- 21 MR. PACKIN: It is --
- 22 MR. PACKIN: 1995.
- 23 MR. WALSH: -- the Annual Meeting of Human Factors
- 24 and Ergonomic Society, 1995.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. Was there a followup before the '98 revisions to Z535?
- 2 A. I don't recall if we did the followup to that.
- 3 Q. Let me see if we can pull it out for you.
- 4 (Defendant's Exhibit-75 previously marked for
- 5 identification)
- 6 (Counsel confer)
- 7 Q. Okay, take a look at --
- 8 MR. PACKIN: May I see that one, too, please?
- 9 THE COURT: D-75, you're offering into evidence?
- MR. WALSH: We are.
- 11 THE COURT: Any objection?
- 12 MR. PACKIN: I need a moment to look at it, Your
- 13 Honor.
- 14 THE COURT: Do you have it?
- MR. PACKIN: It was just given to me.
- 16 THE COURT: Is this one of your papers, Doctor?
- 17 A. Yes, Your Honor.
- 18 MR. PACKIN: Other than the similar objection, this
- 19 one's 15 years old.
- 20 THE COURT: Well, D-75 into evidence. And what date
- 21 is it?
- 22 (Defendant's Exhibit-75 admitted into evidence)
- 23 MR. PACKIN: 1998.
- 24 THE COURT: Thank you. Go ahead, Counsel.
- MR. WALSH: I would note in response, Your Honor,

- 1 that the machine is nine years old.
- THE COURT: What machine?
- 3 MR. WALSH: The TS 400 that this indicates was done
- 4 in 2003, so we're getting pretty close to the time period.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. Okay. Is this a followup study performed in 1998?
- 7 A. It's a similar study, yes.
- 8 Q. Similar study. Different people involved? Or some
- 9 different people involved?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And again, it notes on page 124 of the article of this
- 12 three-year later date. "It's noteworthy that most of the." --
- 13
- 14 A. Could I take just a minute, because you're just giving
- 15 this to me, so I just want to at least --
- 16 (Pause in proceedings)
- 17 A. Yes. Okay. I'm ready.
- 18 Q. All right. I says, "It is noteworthy that most of the
- 19 design characteristics described in published standards and
- 20 guidelines (American National Standards Institute, 1991)."
- 21 A. What page are you?
- MR. PACKIN: Where are we?
- MR. WALSH: I'm on page 134, the first page of the
- 24 article.
- 25 THE COURT: 134, or --

Kalsher - Cross 146 1 MR. PACKIN: The first page is 123. 2 THE COURT: 124? 3 MR. WALSH: It's 124 --MR. PACKIN: The first page is --4 MR. WALSH: I'm sorry. 5 6 Okay. 7 BY MR. WALSH: 8 Q. "It is noteworthy that most of the design characteristics described in published standards and guidelines, that ANSI, 10 FMC, Westinghouse, are not based on empirical research." 11 MR. PACKIN: Can we read it accurately with the 12 years of those three studies, if we're reading it into the 13 record, since they are 1991, '85, and '81? I don't think that 14 omission was -- I think that omission is significant. 15 MR. WALSH: Yes, I think it shows how many years you 16 had studies where nobody was doing any empirical research. 17 MR. PACKIN: Well, without the editorial comments. 18 THE COURT: Okay, stop the colloquy right now. 19 MR. PACKIN: He just left it off. 20 THE COURT: Counsel, stop the colloquy, both of you. 21 And now we're in recess for lunch. 22 MR. PACKIN: Thank you. 23 (Court in recess) 24 THE COURT: Back to work.

MR. PACKIN: Judge, just quickly, before we go on

147

1 the record --2 THE COURT: Sure, oh, before we go on --3 MR. PACKIN: By my rough calculations --THE COURT: Well, let's go on the record. 4 5 MR. PACKIN: Okay. 6 THE COURT: We put all our time table on the 7 records. Okay. Yes, Mr. Packin? 8 MR. PACKIN: Yes, by my rough calculation, which we 9 can confirm with Mr. Rudolph, we probably did about three 10 hours of testimony. We were at it from about 9:35 to 1 o'clock, less three short breaks. So based on what we did 11 12 yesterday, that would leave about an hour and a half for this 13 afternoon, by my calculation, 4½ hours. 14 MR. RUDOLPH: All right, there's been about 2 hours and 45 minutes of questioning. There have been some breaks. 15 16 I don't know the exact time from yesterday. It was almost 17 five hours yesterday, total, with Mr. Packin. 18 THE COURT: So we've done 2½ today? 19 MR. RUDOLPH: Yeah, 2 hours 45 minutes. 20 MR. PACKIN: I'm not sure how that -- I mean, I'm --21 THE COURT: Okay, Mr. Rudolph, I appointed you 22 timekeeper --23 MR. RUDOLPH: Yeah. 24 THE COURT: -- and I expect a proper reckoning of

this at the next break. Let's continue.

- 1 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Thank you.
- 2 THE COURT: And I appreciate your taking that duty.
- 3 MR. WALSH: Do you have 75, or do I still have that?
- 4 Oh, I've got it here.
- 5 CROSS EXAMINATION (CONT'D)
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. When we broke, Dr. Kalsher, I had given you the 1998
- 8 article that we had marked as Defendant's Exhibit 75 and we
- 9 had just started to talk about that. Do you still have it in
- 10 front of you?
- 11 (Defendant's Exhibit-75 previously marked for
- 12 identification)
- 13 A. Yes, sir.
- 14 Q. All right, it starts off much the same way as the '95
- 15 article did, saying that standards haven't been based on much
- 16 empirical research, can we agree on that?
- 17 A. In the context of when these were written. For example,
- 18 the first one was written in 1995.
- 19 Q. Right.
- 20 A. And at that point it was fairly early in the development
- 21 of Morning's research, and 1998 was about the time of the
- 22 first revision of the ANSI standard.
- 23 Q. Well, let's take a look at that. You still have a chapter
- 24 and book in front of you from The Handbook on Warnings still?
- 25 A. No, no. Did I -- hang on.

- 1 Q. Oh, here it is, here it is. Is it fair to say that this
- 2 book, published in 2006, your chapter on behavioral compliance
- 3 was trying to --
- 4 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Mr. Walsh? We need to check
- 5 batteries.
- 6 MR. WALSH: I'm sorry.
- 7 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: We need to switch the
- 8 batteries on the (indiscern.) mic.
- 9 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: (Indiscern.).
- 10 MR. WALSH: Meanwhile --
- 11 THE COURT: Okay, you're referring to -- is this
- 12 book issued an exhibit number? I think it's in evidence.
- 13 MR. WALSH: What's the exhibit number on it?
- 14 THE COURT: P --
- MR. WALSH: It's 73, Your Honor.
- 16 THE COURT: Wait a minute.
- 17 MR. WALSH: Defendant's 73.
- 18 BY MR. WALSH:
- 19 Q. This chapter was published in 2006, I think you said.
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And --
- 22 THE COURT: Wait, Counsel. I don't think we dealt
- 23 with a D-73 so far. You started in with 74, by my reckoning,
- 24 and it may be that this book to which you refer is already in
- 25 evidence as a P exhibit.

150 Kalsher - Cross 1 MR. WALSH: Well --2 THE COURT: If it's not, let's give it --3 MR. WALSH: Yeah. THE COURT: -- a number and describe it. 4 MR. WALSH: This is a D-73. This is a copy of the 5 6 chapter that Dr. Kalsher identified earlier in the morning, 7 and we may --8 THE COURT: Chapter 23? 9 MR. WALSH: It's Chapter 23 of the handbook of warnings, marked as Defendant's Exhibit-73. 10 11 THE COURT: And you'd like that in evidence just for 12 convenience now? 13 MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am. 14 THE COURT: I think the book itself was in evidence 15 yesterday. MR. PACKIN: Yes, Your Honor, had asked that we copy 16 17 these chapters, but this has saved us that effort. 18 THE COURT: Is this just Chapter 23? 19 MR. WALSH: It is. 20 THE COURT: Well, it's all very clear now. 21 MR. WALSH: Okay. 22 BY MR. WALSH: 23 Q. Dr. Kalsher, when published in 2006, your chapter was 24 intended to be a good perusal of the science, if you will, and

the major studies reflecting on that science up to that point?

- 1 A. Up to that point with respect to behavioral compliance.
- 2 Q. Oh, compliance.
- 3 A. That is, we had talked about several, over yesterday and
- 4 today, several different measures of effectiveness of which
- 5 behavioral compliance is just one.
- 6 Q. Okay. I want you to look on, for example, on the studies
- 7 that you cite on page 316 of that chapter.
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And if we go first, the first study is 1993, then 1994,
- 10 then 1993, then 1987, then 1992, then 1986, 1995, 1987, 1992,
- 11 1998, and 1994, correct?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. So all of the studies that you cited at least in that
- 14 segment of it, and we can go over -- I don't think you can --
- 15 it's self explanatory and the dates are there, but all of
- 16 these were from the '80s and '90s that you were citing in 2006
- 17 --
- 18 A. Yes, sir.
- 19 Q. -- as the relevant studies, correct?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Okay, so now when we come back to the article in 1998 --
- 22 THE COURT: I just want to make sure that we've
- 23 marked D-73 in evidence. Any objection? No. In evidence.
- 24 (Defendant's Exhibit-73 admitted into evidence)
- 25 MR. PACKIN: I just -- and for completion, I want to

- 1 make sure that I've stated for accuracy the behavioral
- 2 compliance, which was the focus of this particular chapter is
- 3 one of several measures of warning effectiveness.
- 4 MR. WALSH: I understand.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. And what we're dealing with in 1998, you're still, though,
- 7 saying that at least up through '98, the major standards out
- 8 there, ANSI, FMC and Westinghouse, have not been based on
- 9 empirical research. That statement was true in May, I take
- 10 it.
- 11 A. FM --
- 12 Q. FMC, ANSI 91, FMC 85, Westinghouse 81, still not based on
- 13 empirical evidence, correct?
- 14 A. Empirical evidence specifically for ANSI, yes.
- 15 Q. Right.
- 16 THE COURT: I'm not able to hear you, sir. You're
- 17 speaking only as far as the counsel questioned you.
- 18 A. Okay, I will pick up my voice.
- 19 THE COURT: So ANSI, as of 1998, it's not clear to
- 20 me, are we talking about the 1998 version, or just before ANSI
- 21 1998 came out?
- MR. WALSH: Let me clarify that.
- 23 BY MR. WALSH:
- 24 Q. This study was being done just before and while the
- 25 revisions to the '98 standard in ANSI were going into effect,

- 1 is that correct?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 THE COURT: Referring to D-74?
- 4 MR. WALSH: D-70 --
- 5 THE COURT: 5.
- 6 MR. WALSH: -- 5, yes.
- 7 BY MR. WALSH:
- 8 Q. And, in fact, at the conclusion of this, after this study,
- 9 you wrote, or Mr. Wogalter wrote a letter to the ANSI
- 10 committee indicating that there were discrepancies in what
- 11 ANSI was suggesting in some respects, and suggesting revisions
- 12 to the standards, correct?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And those revisions were not made in the '98 standards,
- 15 were they?
- 16 A. That's correct.
- 17 Q. They continued, despite what your study was showing as
- 18 discrepancies in colors and signal words and various elements
- 19 of the standards, they continued to use what had been in the
- 20 standards?
- 21 A. Let me back up here. With both of these studies, and this
- 22 is consistent with what I said yesterday, no given individual
- 23 study develops a field. These were two individual studies
- 24 that focused primarily on very specific elements. For
- 25 example, we're talking about signal words and the suggestion

- 1 was that perhaps there are other ones that we consider, for
- 2 example, deadly is something, or a certain kind of icon, and
- 3 also suggested that a move to consolidate the header format
- 4 that used to be associated with Z535.2 that had a different --
- 5 THE COURT: Counsel, you're going to have to stand
- 6 over there --
- 7 MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 8 THE COURT: -- because you are drawing all the sound
- 9 over to --
- 10 MR. WALSH: I am creating a problem.
- 11 THE COURT: -- past the jury box.
- 12 A. It had a different configuration and was harmonized for
- 13 the reason of making a general layout. There was a decision
- 14 to be made on the part of the ANSI committee as to whether or
- 15 not they would incorporate those changes. As we have talked
- 16 repeatedly, ANSI is a consensus standard that tries to agree
- 17 on, as much as they can, on what's advancing in the field. In
- 18 this particular instance we were focused on very discrete
- 19 kinds of analyses. For example, in Defendant's Exhibit-74,
- 20 the first study that was published in 1995 about hazard level
- 21 perceptions of current proposed warning sign and labels, we
- 22 did a specific study that yielded a specific result, and as a
- 23 function of that, Mike wrote a letter, I signed the letter
- 24 that was sent to them indicating that here are some things
- 25 that you should consider. They weighed that against the idea

- 1 that there should be a uniform layout with the idea towards
- 2 harmonization with other standards, such as the International
- 3 Standards Organization version of this, or parallel, which is
- 4 3864.
- 5 Similarly, with the one that we're talking about with 75,
- 6 and I suppose we'll get into it in some detail, it's a similar
- 7 kind of thing that suggests that there may be some
- 8 alternatives that we can consider. In particular, in both
- 9 studies that I've been involved in with this, there seems to
- 10 be a consistent finding that the hazard level, connoted by the
- 11 signal word "danger" is consistently higher than for "warning"
- 12 and "caution". Warning and caution reliably produce very
- 13 small differences in terms of their connoted hazard. The
- 14 committee decided, for purposes of standardization, that they
- 15 wanted to have three levels of hazard words so that they can
- 16 connote three different levels.
- 17 BY MR. WALSH:
- 18 Q. All right.
- 19 THE COURT: So you start with "danger"?
- 20 A. "Danger", reliably in the literature, provokes the highest
- 21 levels of perceived hazardness. "Warning" is stated to be the
- 22 second level, but it doesn't reliably come out to be
- 23 significantly different than the signal word "caution" in
- 24 terms of perceived hazardness ratings.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. Okay, but the theory is that "danger" is to be used when
- 2 death will result if you don't avoid a hazard, correct?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And "warning" is to be used when severe personal injury or
- 5 death may occur if you don't avoid the hazard?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And then "caution" is for lesser levels?
- 8 A. Yes. And just like any other field, and I'm being
- 9 responsive to your question, there was an idea that the word
- 10 "caution" may be used with or without an alert symbol
- 11 preceding it in order, to continue, to connote lower level
- 12 personal injuries as opposed to property damage only.
- 13 Q. Okay.
- 14 A. So as we move forward, those kinds of changes take place.
- 15 Q. Okay. Now, going back to the article, the '98 article
- 16 that we marked, I think, as 74, 73?
- 17 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: 75.
- 18 A. 75.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. 75. It goes on to say, in the same paragraph, it says
- 21 they are not based on empirical research. It says alternative
- 22 warning designs that make use of non-traditional signal words,
- 23 color combinations and configurations might better signal
- 24 hazardous conditions. In addition, the availability of
- 25 alternative configurations have in similar hazard connotations

- 1 as existing warnings, may be useful in retarding habituation
- 2 resulting from repeated exposure to similar warning designs.
- 3 A. Could you tell me what page you're on, sir?
- 4 Q. Yeah, I'm on page 124, same page we were looking at a
- 5 moment earlier, same paragraph.
- 6 A. Let me catch up to you, if I may.
- 7 THE COURT: I think I'm losing the flow of this, so
- 8 if I could have a copy of D-75, I'll try to catch up.
- 9 MR. WALSH: Do you have a copy there, Steve? We're
- 10 on page 124, Your Honor, which if you open that first page you
- 11 should be looking at, and it's at the top of the page in the
- 12 first full paragraph.
- 13 THE COURT: Okay, let me just see what it's talking
- 14 about. I hear the words, but they don't yet --
- 15 MR. WALSH: I understand. It's --
- 16 THE COURT: -- sink in.
- 17 (Pause in proceedings)
- 18 THE COURT: It's kind of a lot of big words, but I
- 19 get it now.
- MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 21 THE COURT: So you read down to the end of the first
- 22 full paragraph on page 124?
- 23 MR. WALSH: I didn't read everything in that
- 24 paragraph; I read the majority of the first full top portion
- 25 of it, and then skipped down to -- or no, I did, I'm sorry, I

- 1 thought I -- I was in that first paragraph; I read that first
- 2 paragraph.
- 3 MR. PACKIN: Actually, there was a portion that was
- 4 omitted. It starts, "When the standards and guidelines were
- 5 compiled." I highlighted what was read; it was the sentence
- 6 that started "It is noteworthy," and the sentence that started
- 7 "Alternative designs," and the sentence that started, "In
- 8 addition".
- 9 MR. WALSH: Okay.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. Can we skip over to the general discussion section on the
- 12 paper, Dr. Kalsher, on page 141.
- 13 THE COURT: 141?
- MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am.
- 15 A. If I could have just a moment, sir.
- 16 THE COURT: Under general discussion?
- 17 MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay, give us a moment.
- 19 MR. WALSH: And I'm gonna be focusing on the portion
- 20 that starts at the bottom of the first page, a general
- 21 discussion that starts, "It is worth noting."
- THE COURT: Okay, thank you. Give us a moment.
- 23 (Pause in proceedings)
- 24 THE COURT: Okay, you may continue.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. Dr. Kalsher, at the bottom of page 141, the paragraph, it
- 2 starts, "It is worth noting that these findings were
- 3 submitted," that is, findings of certain discrepancies between
- 4 the standards and what the study showed, "were submitted to
- 5 the ANSI Z535 revision committee to help improve the current
- 6 standard system. A forthcoming revision of the standards,
- 7 however, does not include the recommendations provided by
- 8 these results, nor other research showing discrepancies in
- 9 people's understanding of signal words (warning and caution),
- 10 and colors (orange and yellow). A common argument put forth
- 11 by advocates of the current signal word hierarchy is that
- 12 industry workers are familiar with these terms. Clearly it's
- 13 beyond the scope of this research to address this possibility
- 14 directly." And then it goes on to say, "However, it is worth
- 15 noting that the data collected from industrial workers mirror
- 16 the data found with the general on-train population. Although
- 17 people might not readily differentiate between warning and
- 18 caution, we do not believe that one of these two terms, or the
- 19 colors orange and yellow, should be dropped from use. Rather,
- 20 it should be acknowledged that they are synonymous and that
- 21 they can be used interchangeably." And he finishes the
- 22 paragraph, and I'm skipping a little here, "Clearly the design
- 23 of these materials, which have an important role in preventing
- 24 acts and injuries, should be based on empirical data, not
- 25 armchair thinking or tradition, as has been the case

- 1 heretofore." Did I read that correctly?
- 2 A. Yes, but I think you missed a very important part by
- 3 skipping over a sentence that you missed. "This, of course,
- 4 means that the number of levels of hazard is actually two
- 5 rather than three. If three distinct level of hazard desired,
- 6 then the term deadly, and possibly others, should be
- 7 considered. Other research has scaled additional terms that
- 8 could also be considered." So --
- 9 Q. All right.
- 10 A. -- again, I don't see anything that's inconsistent with my
- 11 opinion so far. It was one study where we reported some
- 12 findings, and we wrote a letter to report them. The ANSI
- 13 committee decided as a group not to do that, and one of the
- 14 reasons that they gave is that industrial workers, from their
- 15 experience, and a number of the members on the ANSI committee,
- 16 do represent manufacturing interests, and so that is a
- 17 consideration that when people are familiar with terms, it may
- 18 be important for consistency purposes.
- 19 And third, and I think this is an important one, where
- 20 the mistake is made, it's between warning and the lowest
- 21 connoted level of hazard --
- 22 Q. Okay.
- 23 A. -- which is caution, and not between warning and danger.
- 24 Q. I am more interested in the general, rather than the
- 25 specific of this study. The notion and the acknowledgment

- 1 that the Z535 standards were not the product, at least through
- 2 this date, of empirical data, and that empirical research was
- 3 needed to confirm whether the standards, in fact, were proven
- 4 or not. Is it generally true that there was no empirical, or
- 5 very little empirical data supporting the Z535 standards, at
- 6 least through this date?
- 7 A. I think to a certain extent, that's true, but I don't
- 8 think that it -- it may have been an overstatement in this
- 9 article, and Mike -- I'm not trying to run away from my
- 10 responsibility as I participated in the study, but Mike
- 11 Wogalter was the first author on this, and he was the person
- 12 that initiated the letter that you referred to. I signed onto
- 13 it because I felt it's important to inform the ANSI committee
- 14 when we have new findings that might inform them for how they
- 15 might change their practices. But I don't see anything
- 16 inconsistent with what I've been talking about. This is the
- 17 results of two small studies.
- 18 Q. A statement in a peer review -- this was a peer reviewed
- 19 paper, was it not?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. A statement in a peer review paper that the standards
- 22 should be based on empirical data, not armchair thinking, is a
- 23 pretty strong statement to be something of chance, is it not?
- 24 A. That might have been an unfortunate term on Mike's part,
- 25 and I don't necessarily catch every little thing that happens

- 1 in these articles. It's something that can slip by me.
- 2 Q. Was there anybody who wrote something in a peer reviewed
- 3 literature that said you, Mike Kalsher, and you, Mike
- 4 Wogalter, are full of whatever, that this is not true, there's
- 5 all kinds of empirical data out there?
- 6 A. No. What I'm saying, and again, it's consistent with what
- 7 I've been suggesting, is that no empirical testing has been
- 8 done on the ANSI standard per se, but the recommendations in
- 9 there do reflect what's known not just from the human factors
- 10 literature, but the psychology literature in terms of such
- 11 things as factors that increase conspicuity.
- 12 THE COURT: Just a second, you lost me there. No
- 13 empirical testing has been done on ANSI standards, per se, but
- 14 the studies --
- 15 A. But the recommendations and the standard itself does
- 16 reflect what we know from not just the human factors
- 17 literature, but from the literature such as psychology and
- 18 communication generally, or even basic fundamental sensory
- 19 capabilities of people. For example, I had indicated
- 20 yesterday that my training in education is in psychology. One
- 21 of my jobs has been to write a general psychology textbook
- 22 that focuses on all of the major areas within the field of
- 23 psychology. One of them in --
- 24 THE COURT: You are writing what?
- 25 A. An introductory psychology textbook.

163

1 THE COURT: Uhm-hum, yourself?

- 2 A. With a colleague, Robert Barron. One of the --
- 3 THE COURT: Intro psychology?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 THE COURT: Okay.
- 6 A. One of the chapters in that book for which I was
- 7 responsible is on the topic of sensation perception, basically
- 8 how people detect information from the environment through our
- 9 various senses, and then how that information is processed by
- 10 our brain and nervous systems. Independent of any particular
- 11 warnings research, it's well established in the field of
- 12 psychology that conspicuity enhancing features, such as color,
- 13 shape, size, highlighting and so on, are consistent with the
- 14 cognitive processing of human beings.
- 15 THE COURT: Okay.
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. Okay. You --
- 18 THE COURT: Just a second. All right, I understand
- 19 your answer.
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. You have engaged in a number of studies, have you not,
- 22 that have looked at the effects of enhancement such as
- 23 pictorials, strobe lights, color, location, on warnings, have
- 24 you not?
- 25 A. Yes.

Kalsher - Cross 164 1 THE COURT: What's that list? Strobes --2 MR. WALSH: Color --3 THE COURT: -- color --MR. WALSH: -- pictorials, strobe lights, location. 4 5 THE COURT: On warnings. MR. WALSH: On warnings. 6 7 BY MR. WALSH: 8 Q. And you have participated -- have you ever participated in 9 a study where the addition of pictorials actually enhanced, 10 showed up as a significant factor in the enhancement of a warning? 11 12 A. Mostly, yes. I'm agreeing with you and I know which 13 studies that you're referring to. Yes, statistically -- they 14 were not statistically significant, but again, they're one study -- I need to finish my answer. I'm just --15 16 No, I'm listening, I'm listening. 17 A. Okay. 18 Q. Go ahead. 19 One in particular that I'm talking about is where we 20 looked at pictorials in combinations with --21 THE COURT: Just a second, finish your sentence. 22 Mostly you found not statistical significance --23 Α. I'm in agreement that --

THE COURT: -- but --

A. -- it was not --

24

- 1 THE COURT: -- some significance --
- 2 A. -- but there was some --
- 3 THE COURT: -- of a different nature.
- 4 A. Yes, and in particular, in one of the studies that Mr.
- 5 Walsh is referring to, we looked at as one of several
- 6 different factors that we were investigating was pictorials.
- 7 In that particular study we found that when we analyzed those
- 8 data statistically, and because we were talking about
- 9 frequency data with respect to compliance, compliance means
- 10 they complied or they did not, so they get a zero or a one.
- 11 Frequency data in my field is analyzed using something called
- 12 a non-parametric statistic called a chi squared. It
- 13 essentially looks at whether or not what you observed in terms
- 14 of the frequencies in each of several categories are
- 15 significantly different than what you would expect by chance
- 16 alone, meaning equal numbers --
- 17 THE COURT: Correct, uhm-hum.
- 18 A. -- in each if nothing is going on.
- 19 THE COURT: Right.
- 20 A. By that metric --
- 21 THE COURT: Results versus chance.
- 22 A. Yes. By that metric, which would be an error rate it my
- 23 field, and the accepted level is less than a 5% chance of
- 24 making what is called a Type 1 error, meaning you accept as
- 25 true the results or a difference when, in fact, it may be due

- 1 to sampling error. We use that traditionally. By that
- 2 particular metric for that analysis, it showed that the
- 3 statistical difference was not significant. However, when you
- 4 look at what those actual means were for compliance, they were
- 5 both fairly high. From my recollection one was 69%, the other
- 6 one was 81%. You also have to take into account --
- 7 THE COURT: The numbers for compliance --
- 8 A. Compliance, where --
- 9 THE COURT: In other words, you had a warning.
- 10 A. We had a warning.
- 11 THE COURT: Were both high in actual numbers.
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 THE COURT: With or without a pictorial?
- 14 A. With, for that part of the analysis. There were other
- 15 factors that we also looked at in there. This was what was
- 16 called a between-subject study, meaning that the purposes of
- 17 looking at this systematically, we randomly assigned people to
- 18 receive one of the configurations, and then we did our
- 19 testing. One of the problems with -- not a problem, but one
- 20 of the characteristics of a between-subjects design, where a
- 21 person is in one and only one experimental condition, as
- 22 compared to a repeated measures or a within-subjects design
- 23 where every person is in every condition, then you need more
- 24 subjects in the between-subjects design to demonstrate the
- 25 significant effect. The reason is in the calculations --

- 1 THE COURT: You need a larger sample size.
- 2 A. You need a larger sample size, yes, because there's more
- 3 error variance or between subjects, variability.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay, just a second. I'm concerned
- 5 that, you know, this is a level of detail that's not called
- 6 for. I know that you're trying to convey these points of
- 7 information. You have participated in a study where addition
- 8 of pictorials was studied, and it didn't produce, at least for
- 9 the parameters of that study, a statistically significant
- 10 difference as without pictorials, but you saw that --
- 11 A. There was a --
- 12 THE COURT: -- warning with and without were, on an
- 13 actual real count, pretty high.
- 14 A. They were both high, and the trend, in terms of the
- 15 difference, was in the right direction.
- 16 THE COURT: Okay, thank you.
- 17 MR. WALSH: I will ask to be offered into evidence
- 18 Defendant's Exhibit #78, which is an article entitled The
- 19 Influence of Location and Pictorials on Behavioral Compliance
- 20 to Warnings, which Mr. Packin had the witness testify to
- 21 yesterday.
- 22 (Defendant's Exhibit-78 previously marked for
- 23 identification)
- 24 THE COURT: Okay, just a second. Do you have a
- 25 number for that?

- 1 MR. WALSH: Defendant's 78, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: I would like a copy at this point, and
- 3 are you offering it into evidence?
- 4 MR. WALSH: I am.
- 5 THE COURT: Any objection?
- 6 MR. PACKIN: It looks like it's an accurate copy.
- 7 THE COURT: Okay, in evidence, D-78.
- 8 (Defendant's Exhibit-78 admitted into evidence)
- 9 MR. WALSH: Your clerk's not --
- 10 THE COURT: You can just toss it right -- thank you.
- MR. WALSH: Oh, I'm sorry.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. And I'm just -- in an attempt to -- you can read whatever
- 14 you want, but it cites in the first column on the
- 15 introduction, it says, "A second purpose of the study," and
- 16 I'm adding the terms "of the study." "The second purpose was
- 17 to examine whether adding pictorials to a warning influences
- 18 compliance. Jane and Bowles reported greater compliance when
- 19 pictorials were added to a warning in a set of task
- 20 instructions. However, Wogalter reported no beneficial effect
- 21 of pictorials when added to a posted sign." Was that one of
- 22 the purposes -- was that a second purpose of this study?
- 23 A. What page are you -- oh, I see, I see where you're at now.
- 24 Q. First page.
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. Okay, and if we then go to the general -- if we go to the
- 2 discussion section on page 1033 of the last page of the study.
- 3 Are you on the last page?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. It says at the top of that page, "The study failed
- 6 to find a significant benefit of pictorials, although there
- 7 was a positive trend of greater compliance when pictorials
- 8 were presented in the within instruction warning. However,
- 9 this trend was non-existent for the questionnaire measures and
- 10 for all measures comparing to posted sign warning conditions."
- 11 Do you see that?
- 12 A. No, I'm not -- I am very --
- THE COURT: It's the paragraph just above general
- 14 discussion.
- 15 A. Oh, above. Yes, I see now, now I understand where you're
- 16 at.
- 17 BY MR. WALSH:
- 18 Q. Okay, and then under general discussion, second paragraph,
- 19 it says, "Interestingly, no effect of pictorials was seen in
- 20 experiment 2. Though it does not confirm Jane's and Bowles'
- 21 finding, it does support a failure to find pictorial effects
- in other behavioral compliance research," citing Wogalter.
- 23 And then you say there was a slight trend of higher compliance
- 24 when the pictorials were included in the task instructions.
- 25 You see that?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. Okay.
- 3 A. And you didn't finish the rest, which is also important to
- 4 this. If I may.
- 5 O. Go ahead.
- 6 A. "A pictorial effect might have been found had a larger
- 7 sample of participants been included," which is relevant to
- 8 what I was talking about with the between-subjects design.
- 9 "Nevertheless, the failure to find an effect of pictorials
- 10 should not be taken as evidence pictorials are not a
- 11 potentially important component of warnings. For example,
- 12 pictorials have an important function for populations unable
- 13 to read verbal commands such as, for example, the illiterate
- 14 and children.
- 15 Q. Okay.
- 16 A. I'd also point out that, once again, consistent with what
- 17 I've been saying, the primary dependent measure of interest
- 18 here was behavioral compliance, and I've talked about
- 19 repeatedly the factors that tend to blunt that effect. There
- 20 have been a number of other studies that have looked at
- 21 pictorials or other measures of effectiveness, such as
- 22 noticeability and attention maintenance.
- 23 Q. You yourself have conducted other studies with pictorials,
- 24 have you not?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. Have you ever conducted a study with pictorials where your
- 2 conclusion from your study was that the study itself supported
- 3 the notion that pictorials enhance a warning's effectiveness?
- 4 A. Yes, when I did the battery cable jumping experiment, we
- 5 compared a warning that did have pictorials although it was
- 6 not the only component, against no warning and against a
- 7 manufacturer's warning, which was all text.
- 8 Q. And your --
- 9 THE COURT: What's this called, study? What was it
- 10 called?
- 11 MR. WALSH: It's a battery connection. I will get
- 12 it for Your Honor in just a second.
- 13 A. It's titled Connecting Jumper Cables: --
- 14 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: It's 79.
- 15 A. -- The Effectiveness of Pictorial Warnings.
- 16 THE COURT: Jumper cables. Okay, so --
- 17 BY MR. WALSH:
- 18 Q. I'm going to hand you what's been marked as Defendant's-
- 19 79.
- 20 (Defendant's Exhibit-79 previously marked for
- 21 identification)
- MR. PACKIN: Could I have a copy, please? Thank
- 23 you.
- 24 MR. WALSH: And we will offer this into evidence
- 25 also.

- 1 THE COURT: Any objection?
- 2 MR. PACKIN: Just one second, I'm just taking a
- 3 quick look. This one I would just ask, give the witness a
- 4 second to see if it looks complete to him.
- 5 THE COURT: Okay.
- 6 MR. PACKIN: Because I can't ascertain that. It
- 7 looks to me, but I can't know for sure.
- 8 (Pause in proceedings)
- 9 BY MR. WALSH:
- 10 Q. Have you had a chance to look at it, Dr. Kalsher?
- 11 A. Yes, sir.
- 12 Q. And --
- MR. PACKIN: I'm assuming that means it's an
- 14 accurate copy. So Dr. Kalsher, does it look to be an accurate
- 15 copy?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 MR. PACKIN: Then I have no objection, Your Honor.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay, D-79 in evidence. And what year
- 19 is this thing?
- 20 (Defendant's Exhibit-79 admitted into evidence)
- MR. PACKIN: The last one was 1992, actually. We
- 22 didn't discuss that. This one is --
- THE COURT: Copyright 1999? I don't know.
- 24 BY MR. WALSH:
- 25 Q. One of the enhancements you made to this warning was to

- 1 use --
- 2 THE COURT: Just a second, Counsel. It looks like
- 3 it's copyright 1999. It's a chapter in a book that was
- 4 copyrighted 1999, it looks like, from the last page of this
- 5 excerpt that you're giving us. Can you verify that, sir?
- 6 A. I'm looking through my curriculum vitae.
- 7 BY MR. WALSH:
- 8 O. The --
- 9 THE COURT: Just a second. It may be that this last
- 10 page has no relationship to the exhibit at all. That's my
- 11 concern, Counsel.
- 12 MR. PACKIN: I think the witness and I are both at
- 13 the same time checking his CV to find it. That will give us a
- 14 date.
- 15 THE COURT: We're not going to continue until I see
- 16 what this is lifted out of.
- MR. WALSH: I don't know. This is just something
- 18 that's --
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. Is that the study you're referring to?
- 21 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Jim, which one is that, that
- 22 battery cable one?
- MR. WALSH: Yeah.
- 24 A. I think it's 1999.
- 25 THE COURT: But what was it in? It's Chapter 10 of

- 1 something.
- 2 A. Yeah, I think it's in H.J.G. Zwaga, T. Boersema, and H.
- 3 Hoonhout Editor's Visual Information for Everyday Use: Design
- 4 and Research Perspectives. It's a London, published as a
- 5 Taylor & Francis --
- 6 THE COURT: As a what?
- 7 A. Taylor & Francis is the publisher.
- 8 MR. PACKIN: What page of the CV is that on, Dr.
- 9 Kalsher?
- 10 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: 3.
- 11 A. Page 3, I think is the right one.
- MR. PACKIN: I can't hear you.
- 13 A. The title doesn't match. I may have it wrong in my CV.
- 14 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: It's three, Barry. I think
- 15 near the top, third one down.
- 16 A. Seventh.
- 17 MR. PACKIN: But it doesn't --
- 18 A. The title in my CV doesn't match, but it's the correct
- 19 pages. I think I made a mistake in my CV.
- 20 BY MR. WALSH:
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 A. With the title.
- 23 Q. One of the enhancements made to the label that you were
- 24 studying was to use saturated bright yellow as a color,
- 25 correct?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. And saturated bright yellow is one of the colors that when
- 3 you looked at the ANSI caution, for example, caution colors,
- 4 ANSI used orange as a higher level of hazard communication
- 5 than yellow, but your study actually show that yellow was
- 6 perceived as showing a higher hazard level than orange,
- 7 correct?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. So yellow is one of the really good warning colors, is it
- 10 not?
- 11 A. It's one that can provide certainly good contrast when
- 12 it's placed on a color that it contrasts with.
- 13 Q. And it connotes a hot --
- 14 THE COURT: Sir, could I ask you to remove what you
- 15 have in your mouth?
- MR. WALSH: I don't have anything in my mouth.
- 17 THE COURT: Oh, I'm sorry. It sounded like there
- 18 was a sound that's getting picked up from your --
- MR. WALSH: It must be the paper.
- THE COURT: Okay, thank you.
- 21 BY MR. WALSH:
- 22 Q. It connotes a higher -- all the studies have shown it
- 23 shows a higher level of hazard communication than would the
- 24 ANSI commanded orange color, correct?
- 25 A. I would agree with you that it's a conspicuity factor.

- 1 Q. All right, and obviously orange --
- 2 THE COURT: You're not necessarily agreeing that
- 3 that color of yellow tells the viewer hazard, you're just
- 4 saying it more jumps out at you to look at it?
- 5 A. Correct.
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. But --
- 8 THE COURT: In other words, your questioning and
- 9 answering is passing in the --
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. All right, your study, your ANSI study demonstrated --
- 12 that we just talked about a few minutes ago, said that yellow
- 13 -- and your study demonstrated with Mike Wogalter, that yellow
- 14 was the higher hazard communication color rather than orange,
- 15 correct?
- 16 A. Again, in that one study.
- 17 Q. In that one study.
- 18 A. Correct.
- 19 Q. Okay. Do you have any study that shows that not to be
- 20 true?
- 21 A. As I sit here, I can't think of a specific one.
- 22 Q. All right.
- 23 A. But I am not admitting that there isn't one.
- 24 Q. All right. Red, the color red, that is the color that, in
- 25 the studies, shows the greatest connotation of hazard

- 1 communication, is it not?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Okay.
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 THE COURT: In this study, or other studies?
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. Generally, correct?
- 8 A. It connotes the highest level of hazard, yes.
- 9 Q. Right, and --
- 10 THE COURT: Studies confirm that red is it, right?
- 11 A. Red usually receives the highest hazard connotation
- 12 ratings, yes, that is true.
- 13 BY MR. WALSH: And a black print on a yellow field also shows
- 14 up in the studies as one of the most effective communicators
- 15 of hazard?
- 16 A. And it may be in the one study that we did when we were
- 17 looking at just configurations, devoid of messages, that came
- 18 out like that. We talked about that; it's one study with many
- 19 factors.
- 20 Q. Do you know of any contrary information?
- 21 MR. PACKIN: Please let him finish speaking.
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. Do you know of any contrary information?
- 24 A. Again, I don't know, as I'm sitting here, a specific one I
- 25 could cite. I'm not admitting to that there aren't others.

- 1 I'm agreeing with you in that one study that that was one of
- 2 the findings.
- 3 Q. And I'm asking you --
- 4 THE COURT: The black box, or what?
- 5 MR. WALSH: No, the blank print --
- 6 THE COURT: Black print.
- 7 MR. WALSH: -- on yellow background.
- 8 THE COURT: Was good?
- 9 MR. WALSH: Yeah.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. So all of the colors that are used in the Stihl on-product
- 12 labeling, yellow, black on yellow, and red, are all colors
- 13 that have tested as being extremely good hazard communicators,
- 14 correct?
- 15 A. Yes, if we go back through the testimony that I've given
- 16 in this case, I never faulted Stihl for using the color yellow
- 17 for that sticker. Even though it's inconsistent with the
- 18 specific design recommendations for ANSI, I never faulted
- 19 Stihl for using yellow.
- 20 Q. And, in fact, the machine itself is basically an orange
- 21 machine, so orange on orange might not be a very good
- 22 recommendation to make, would it?
- 23 A. That's not quite correct. If there was contrast between
- 24 the outside of the warning label, meaning it were a white
- 25 label, that would provide plenty of contrast, and then inside

- 1 if you wanted to use the color of orange, there would be no
- 2 problem with that.
- 3 Q. Does the ANSI standard call for outlining the boxes in
- 4 different colors than the background?
- 5 A. No, I'm just saying the color of the label that it's
- 6 printed on.
- 7 Q. Okay. When you reached any of your opinions in this case,
- 8 were you aware, or are you aware today, of what warnings
- 9 manufacturers of cut-off machines were using in 2003?
- 10 A. Could you ask that again, please?
- 11 Q. Are you aware today or were you aware when you reached
- 12 your opinions, what warnings any manufacturer of a cut-off
- 13 machine was using in 2003?
- MR. PACKIN: Other than Stihl, I assume.
- MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 16 A. Other than Stihl. I remember, again, looking at Neil
- 17 Growney's pictures and fully when I would have been on my own,
- 18 and I don't remember, I think that there were a variety of
- 19 different colors, but I didn't systematically study that,
- 20 because my focus was on the Stihl saw.
- 21 BY MR. WALSH:
- 22 Q. You couldn't even read from the photographs the warnings
- 23 on the other machines, could you?
- 24 A. No.
- 25 Q. And you didn't know what years those machines were from;

- 1 you didn't know if they were 2010 or 2008, you didn't know if
- 2 any of them were from 2003, did you?
- 3 A. None of my studies were calculated to be comparative.
- 4 Q. Okay.
- 5 A. And I've stated that repeatedly both in my deposition and
- 6 yesterday and today. It was not intended to be comparative.
- 7 And I think when you originally asked me the question about
- 8 this study that I brought up, you asked me have I ever
- 9 authored a paper that showed an effect of a warning that had
- 10 pictorials in it, and then we kind of --
- 11 Q. Right.
- 12 A. -- drifted off to other areas. And I want to just make a
- 13 point that we did publish this study in which we did use those
- 14 features in there, and when you use --
- 15 THE COURT: I'm not following you. You did publish
- 16 a study in which you used what features?
- 17 A. Pictorials that we were talking about, in the context of
- 18 other conspicuity enhancement features and --
- 19 THE COURT: Of other --
- 20 A. Conspicuity --
- 21 THE COURT: Right.
- 22 A. -- enhancement features, and when we compared that to what
- 23 we found is the existing language on a manufacturer's label
- 24 for a battery, we found that compliance, in terms of the
- 25 directives outlined in both warnings, was significantly

- 1 greater in the tag warning that we had so designed with those
- 2 features. That --
- 3 THE COURT: So this is from your jumper cable study?
- 4 A. Yes, and I --
- 5 THE COURT: The one that we have in evidence?
- 6 A. Yes, Your Honor. This was in direct response to counsel's
- 7 question of whether or not I had published a paper in which a
- 8 warning that contained pictorials had come out to be
- 9 significant in terms of a warning effect in this matter.
- 10 THE COURT: Okay, just a second.
- 11 BY MR. WALSH:
- 12 Q. And you --
- 13 THE COURT: You found that pictorials helped in that
- 14 study?
- 15 A. That a warning that contained pictorials and other
- 16 conspicuity enhancing features such as counsel suggested,
- 17 bright colors, and on the back you could consider the diagram
- 18 in which it shows two batteries and the illustration of the
- 19 cable connectors on them to be a pictograph approach to
- 20 providing them instruction.
- 21 THE COURT: Okay.
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. Two points. One, this is exactly the kind of study you
- 24 could have done but did not do on the Stihl warnings, is that
- 25 correct?

- 1 MR. PACKIN: Asked and answered.
- 2 THE COURT: I'll permit it.
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. Is that correct?
- 5 A. It would be possible for me --
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 A. -- to design such a thing. I was not asked to do that.
- 8 Q. All right, and the other point, in your study you say, and
- 9 I'm referring to --
- 10 A. I'm not quite done with my answer to the last one, which
- is you asked me if I could have done it, and I answered yes,
- 12 but I didn't need to do that in this particular case that I'm
- 13 involved in.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- 15 A. Because --
- 16 Q. That's for somebody else to decide.
- MR. PACKIN: Well, he's interrupting his answer and
- 18 giving an editorial response. He was still speaking.
- 19 MR. WALSH: Your Honor, what's happening here --
- 20 THE COURT: Yes, no, counsel I don't need comment,
- 21 but you didn't need to do that in this case, period.
- 22 MR. WALSH: All right.
- THE COURT: And you can take that up on redirect.
- 24 Make a note.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

183

1 Q. The other thing you note in this study, and you say under

- 2 --
- 3 THE COURT: D-79?
- 4 MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. -- 10.4 on the discussion, the third point is that while
- 7 we were able to facilitate proper connection with the enhanced
- 8 tag warnings --
- 9 A. Hold on, let me catch up to you. What page are you on?
- 10 Q. The last page of the study, under discussion.
- 11 A. Discussion. Okay.
- 12 Q. Down here.
- 13 A. Okay, you're down further than I am.
- 14 Q. The third point is that while we were able to facilitate
- 15 proper connection with the enhanced tag warnings, the
- 16 percentage of correct connections were not as high as desired.
- 17 Is that one of the conclusions you reached in the study?
- 18 A. Sure.
- 19 Q. All right.
- 20 A. We would always want to strive for 100%.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 A. But that doesn't mean that it wasn't statistically
- 23 significant. And going back to the main point that you were
- 24 trying to ask me about was whether or not I had published a
- 25 study that involved pictographs that had a positive effect on

- 1 compliance.
- 2 Q. Okay. Is there any standard of achieving compliance or
- 3 achieving comprehension or achieving noticeability that you
- 4 can state for us indicate adequacy of a warning?
- 5 THE COURT: A numerical standard?
- 6 MR. PACKIN: Object to the form.
- 7 MR. WALSH: I'm sorry? No, just any percentage, any
- 8 percentage. For example, to be adequate, what degree of
- 9 compliance must be achieved?
- 10 THE COURT: So you want a number?
- 11 MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 12 A. I don't --
- MR. PACKIN: I'm going to object to the form of the
- 14 question, Your Honor, because -- I mean, I could say it at
- 15 sidebar. I mean, it's mixing apples and oranges. It's
- 16 equating compliance with adequacy, and we've had testimony --
- 17 THE COURT: Sounds compound to me.
- 18 MR. WALSH: All right.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. Let's take it in parts, then. Is there any percentage of
- 21 a subject group, a target group, that would have to notice a
- 22 warning in order for you to say, on a notice standpoint, the
- 23 warning is adequate?
- 24 A. No, that's not the point of my research.
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 1 A. The point of the research is to design experiments to
- 2 systematically test to find out which colors, which other
- 3 kinds of features are going to enhance the ability of a person
- 4 to notice something or to remember there's something as
- 5 compared to something else, in my studies.
- 6 Q. Is there any percentage of comprehensibility, any
- 7 percentage of people in a target group who would have to
- 8 comprehend a message in order for it to be declared adequate?
- 9 THE COURT: Ditto, re: comprehension.
- 10 A. I don't know how I would answer that question, other than
- 11 to say that better is always -- higher recognition or higher
- 12 levels of noticing is always better than less.
- 13 BY MR. WALSH:
- 14 Q. Right, but is there --
- THE COURT: Of comprehension?
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 O. Is there some --
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Is there some minimum point, minimum percentage where it
- 20 becomes adequate?
- 21 A. Not necessarily, because what you're now trying to do is
- 22 suggest that a particular characteristic is going to carry the
- 23 day in terms of what I would judge the effectiveness of a
- 24 warning or a warning system on. Color is one part that could
- 25 contribute to it, and certainly we would want to find the best

- 1 color that reliably shows that it attracts people's attention.
- 2 Similarly with pictographs or with any kind of enhancement
- 3 feature, you would want those to be as high as possible. But
- 4 that's always going to be couched in terms of the other
- 5 factors that are known in the literature that tend to
- 6 facilitate more blunt compliance. It's a confluence of
- 7 factors that are important in terms of determining whether
- 8 something is adequate.
- 9 Q. Okay.
- 10 A. And I would judge the adequacy of a warning against the
- 11 totality of those features as I did in my report.
- 12 Q. Okay, so if we designed a warning that contained all the
- 13 features that you considered important, and we tested it and
- 14 it raised compliance zero, would it still be adequate?
- 15 A. It could be, yes, because when we compare it against the
- 16 effectiveness criteria that I've described, that are known in
- 17 the field of human factors and from the ANSI standard to be
- 18 effective, then I could make a judgment that it's met adequacy
- 19 from the standpoint, in terms of testing them against that
- 20 criteria.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 A. When you introduce -- excuse me. When you introduce the
- 23 compliance question, then that sort of -- and it depends
- 24 things. For example, in the field there could be compliance
- 25 levels higher than you would expect that may not be due to

- 1 what you've done in terms of introducing the warning. So I
- 2 couldn't say that there is --
- 3 THE COURT: It's more subjective compliance?
- 4 Compliance is more subjective with the individual?
- 5 A. Well, I was going to say in the field when you introduce a
- 6 warning out there, then it could meet the requirements for
- 7 adequacy that I've defined, which means that it --
- 8 THE COURT: I understand so far.
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 THE COURT: But finish your sentence. When you
- 11 introduce the compliance feature --
- 12 A. Right, then --
- 13 THE COURT: -- that you're trying to measure --
- 14 A. Right, then unless it were --
- THE COURT: And so what is the problem there?
- 16 A. The problem is that the level of compliance does not
- 17 necessarily affect or tie directly to adequacy, because
- 18 compliance --
- 19 THE COURT: Is not necessarily directly tied to
- 20 adequacy?
- 21 A. To the adequacy criteria that I've described. There are a
- 22 number of reasons why people may demonstrate compliance
- 23 behavior. For example, as we relate to this case, there may
- 24 be many people, we may have 95% compliance in terms of people
- 25 not putting a tooth blade on the saw. I don't know if that's

- 1 because they saw your sign, or because, as you stated earlier,
- 2 maybe they had a certain level of education that taught them
- 3 to do it. Maybe they're just really careful people, or
- 4 whatever. But you can't tie directly level of compliance to
- 5 an assessment of the effectiveness of warning against the
- 6 criteria that I've described.
- 7 BY MR. WALSH:
- 8 Q. Okay. I want to ask, if we designed the warning with all
- 9 the features that you believe are important, and it didn't
- 10 raise noticeability at all over baseline, would it still be
- 11 adequate?
- MR. PACKIN: Object to the form.
- 13 A. Under what conditions?
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. Under the conditions of being in a field. You test it
- 16 with a representative group, you put all the bells and
- 17 whistles that you think should be there, and it doesn't have
- 18 any greater noticeability as tested than the baseline one. Is
- 19 it still adequate?
- 20 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, without knowing what the
- 21 baseline is, I don't know how we can make that determination.
- 22 THE COURT: They're comparatory.
- MR. PACKIN: No, I understand it's comparatory, but
- 24 comparatory to what, no warning? An adequate warning?
- MR. WALSH: The warning that's on there.

- 1 THE COURT: Okay, just a second.
- MR. PACKIN: I thought that was a general question,
- 3 not specific to this.
- 4 THE COURT: Well, let me hear another question.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. If you design it with everything that you believe should
- 7 be on it --
- 8 THE COURT: It, a label.
- 9 MR. WALSH: A warning.
- 10 THE COURT: Let's just say a label.
- MR. WALSH: A warning. You design --
- 12 THE COURT: A warning.
- MR. WALSH: A warning.
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. And you test it with a representative group and it doesn't
- 16 show any greater noticeability or comprehensibility, is it
- 17 still adequate?
- 18 A. Well, again, against what? But I can't imagine a
- 19 situation in which, when you put such a thing together, that
- 20 it would produce a result. I find that to be kind of
- 21 fantastic to assume something like that.
- 22 O. Assume what?
- 23 A. Assume what you're saying, that if you put all of the
- 24 bells and whistles, that it's not going to have an impact on
- 25 noticeability against nothing. Let's say that we had a

- 1 warning that had none of those features as the baseline, and
- 2 you put all of the features on. I can't imagine the situation
- 3 in which that would occur. I've never seen it in the
- 4 literature that I've read.
- 5 Q. Well, have you not done studies where color didn't
- 6 increase comprehension or noticeability?
- 7 A. There have been studies like that.
- 8 Q. Have you dealt with strobe lights where it didn't raise
- 9 comprehension or noticeability?
- 10 A. In a particular study? There are many such studies, and
- 11 that's why there's always a dialogue and an ongoing
- 12 progression in the warnings literature, because each small
- 13 study is not -- should not be taken as the be all evidence for
- 14 the state of the science. Each little study is designed to do
- 15 a particular thing or set of things and it should stand on its
- 16 own merits.
- 17 Q. Have you done studies where location did not make a
- 18 difference in terms of comprehensibility and noticeability?
- 19 A. We may have. I know that location has, in fact, had a
- 20 significant effect, so it depends upon what the manipulation
- 21 is for location. For example, we have shown that when
- 22 warnings information is posted nearby a task, as compared to
- 23 location being the location of the warning within a set of
- 24 instructions, that that is generally better. But all of this
- 25 is depending on a specific experimental context.

- 1 Q. And so your ability to measure changes in either
- 2 comprehensibility, visibility, or compliance is very situation
- 3 oriented? It depends on the situation it is, it depends on
- 4 the target audience, it depends on what things are, all of
- 5 which can be tested for, but none of which have been tested
- 6 for in this case?
- 7 MR. PACKIN: Object to the form, because of its
- 8 multiple compound levels.
- 9 THE COURT: Yes.
- 10 A. Yeah, I don't quite understand the question.
- 11 THE COURT: It's been asked and answered.
- MR. WALSH: All right.
- 13 THE COURT: Have you done that in this case.
- MR. WALSH: Yeah.
- 15 BY MR. WALSH:
- 16 Q. Now, just so I'm crystal clear on this, in coming up with
- 17 your opinions in this case, you have took no regard for what
- 18 any other manufacturer, not just of cut-off machines but of
- 19 power tools were doing with the warnings and warning systems
- 20 in 2003, correct?
- 21 MR. PACKIN: Asked and answered.
- 22 A. I didn't say that. I said that obviously I have tools of
- 23 my own; may of those tools have different warnings. I said
- 24 that in my deposition testimony. In the case of the materials
- 25 that I've had, I've looked at those things. But my focus on

- 1 this was evaluating the materials associated with the Stihl
- 2 cut-off saw.
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. That wasn't my question. My question was did you take any
- 5 warnings of any other manufacturer from 2003 of another power
- 6 tool into account when considering the warnings in the Stihl
- 7 system?
- 8 A. Not specifically, it's not --
- 9 THE COURT: Are you talking about other, what do you
- 10 call them, cut-off machines?
- MR. WALSH: Cut-off machines, or any kind of power
- 12 tool. Any kind of power tool. Do you know what warnings in
- 13 2003 any manufacturer of a power tool was providing?
- 14 THE COURT: Okay.
- MR. PACKIN: Now I don't know which question is out
- 16 there.
- 17 THE COURT: I'm going to ask the question, if I may.
- MR. PACKIN: That's fine with me.
- 19 THE COURT: Then you can object. Other than some
- 20 pictures you may have seen from Mr. Growney's materials, or
- 21 things that you've sort of looked at, machines that you may
- 22 own, or see at the store for sale, have you made any
- 23 comparison of the labels on this machine, as of 2003, with the
- 24 labels on any other handheld power tools?
- 25 A. No, it would be inappropriate for me to do that because I

- 1 didn't have the plethora of material available to me to do
- 2 such a thing that I did in this case.
- 3 THE COURT: That's the answer.
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 Q. Did you look at any manuals for any power tool from 2003
- 6 to compare them to the manual in Stihl?
- 7 A. No. Once again, obviously I've seen many manuals, I own
- 8 many manuals for my things, but it wasn't a comparative
- 9 exercise that I took on.
- 10 Q. Do you have anything from 2003?
- 11 A. I may, I have quite a few tools. I don't know if I do or
- 12 I don't without looking through my storage.
- 13 Q. Do you know of any cut-off machine manufacturer in 2003
- 14 that had a better warning system than Stihl?
- MR. PACKIN: Object on two bases, Your Honor.
- 16 Better is not any legal criteria, and I don't know by what
- 17 parameters we're talking about better. It's one of those, you
- 18 know, when did you stop feeding your dog questions.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. Let me rephrase the question. Do you know of any
- 21 manufacturer of cut-off machines in 2003 that had a warning,
- 22 had on-machine warnings, or a warning system more effective
- 23 than Stihl's?
- 24 MR. PACKIN: Same objection. Same objection.
- 25 THE COURT: I'm going to permit this.

- 1 A. That was more effective. I didn't undertake a comparative
- 2 analysis. Once again, I compared the Stihl warning system
- 3 against the criteria that I've talked about repeatedly.
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 Q. Do you know of any power tool manufacturer in 2003 that
- 6 had a more effective on-machine warnings, or more effective
- 7 warning system than Stihl?
- 8 A. I would give --
- 9 MR. PACKIN: Object to the -- excuse me, compound
- 10 and partially just asked and answered.
- THE COURT: Look, if he didn't do any comparison,
- 12 then he's not made any judgment about superiority of other
- warning systems, is that right?
- 14 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 15 THE COURT: Thank you.
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. Okay. Do you recall testifying in a case entitled Pardue
- 18 vs. Bell?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Pardue vs. Bell involved a Trek 520 touring bicycle, did
- 21 it not?
- 22 A. From my recollection. Again, that case was quite a while
- 23 ago.
- 24 Q. Okay. Your testimony actually was, what, in 2005, was
- 25 that correct?

- 1 A. I certainly don't have that file or any of the materials
- 2 associated with me.
- 3 Q. 2003, I'm sorry. It's one of only --
- 4 THE COURT: Okay, expert testimony provided?
- 5 MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 6 THE COURT: In Court or in a dep, right?
- 7 MR. WALSH: In deposition.
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. It is a case --
- 10 THE COURT: In 2005?
- 11 MR. WALSH: 2003, it looks like.
- 12 THE COURT: '03, and the name of it is, Trek --
- MR. WALSH: The name is --
- 14 THE COURT: Pardue?
- MR. WALSH: -- Pardue vs. --
- 16 THE COURT: Spell it.
- MR. WALSH: P-A-R-D-U-E.
- 18 THE COURT: -- v. Trek?
- 19 MR. WALSH: -- vs. Bell Sports Corporation.
- 20 THE COURT: Thank you.
- 21 BY MR. WALSH:
- 22 Q. And the case involved a Trek 520 touring bike that the
- 23 rider was seriously injured and suffered extreme cognitive
- 24 deficits, correct?
- 25 A. Generally speaking, but I want to go careful on this,

- because it was almost 10 years ago now.
- 2 Q. I understand, but you've been asked about this case in
- 3 Stout, you've been asked about the case in McGee, you've been
- 4 asked about the case in other cases you've testified in, so
- 5 you get asked about it and testify about it periodically, do
- 6 you not?
- 7 A. I do.
- 8 Q. Okay. It's one of only two cases in which you have
- 9 appeared as a expert for a Defendant, correct?
- 10 A. That's true, but it's important to point out, and I did
- 11 yesterday, that I don't have any kind of a bias. I don't
- 12 advertise. I take on cases for which people call me.
- 13 Q. I'm not accusing you of biases, I'm just stating a fact.
- 14 A. Just want to make sure that --
- 15 Q. It's one of two cases, correct?
- 16 A. I just want to be sure that we're clear on why that is.
- 17 Q. One of two cases?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. In both cases -- the other case was a case called Fink's,
- 20 wasn't it, where the Plaintiff was named Fink?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. And that involved --
- 23 THE COURT: F-I-N-K?
- MR. WALSH: F-I-N-K.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. And that case involved a cigarette lighter, correct?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. The cigarette lighter had no warnings on the cigarette
- 4 lighter, no warnings in any literature, correct?
- 5 A. To my recollection. I vaguely recollect that.
- 6 Q. Okay. Trek had a manual for the bicycle, and it had one
- 7 online warning near the front sprocket of the wheel of the
- 8 bicycle that did not address the defect that was claimed by
- 9 the Plaintiff, correct? Do you remember that?
- 10 A. Vaguely. Again --
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 A. -- I don't have the case in front of me, and just to be
- 13 clear, because of the way that you're characterizing this,
- 14 even though I get, as you had said, asked, primarily in the
- 15 depositions that you did with me, it's not something that I
- 16 routinely think about, and I don't have all of the facts of
- 17 the case with me.
- 18 Q. Well, I'm going to give you your opinion letter and other
- 19 things in just a minute, but I just want to establish a couple
- 20 of things and see if --
- MR. PACKIN: Your Honor --
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. -- see what we can recollect.
- MR. PACKIN: Might we have discussion at sidebar as
- 25 to why we're litigating other cases here on this particular

- 1 hearing?
- 2 THE COURT: No.
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. The problem that was alleged in Trek was that a new type
- 5 of braking system had been used on the bike, which created an
- 6 enhanced braking power, not necessarily noticeable to the
- 7 rider, which increased the so-called tip-over effect, in which
- 8 the rear wheel would come off the ground, and the rider would
- 9 go over the handlebars, correct?
- 10 A. Let's be a little more specific about that, because the
- 11 touring bike, as you call it, as I recall the case, was
- 12 designed for people who wanted to go on longer rides where
- 13 they maybe could carry saddlebags full of things that they
- 14 might camp with or so on. And so the design was set up to
- 15 accommodate the forces that that would need to stop as a
- 16 function of doing so.
- 17 Q. Okay, I'm not asking you that. I'm asking you whether the
- 18 allegations were that the brakes had a new sensitivity, not
- 19 necessarily known to the rider, which increased the danger and
- 20 the hazard of tip-over. Was that essentially the allegations,
- 21 among other things, but was that essentially the allegations
- 22 in the complaint?
- 23 A. That was one of the allegations was that it -- yes.
- 24 Q. Okay.
- 25 A. Yes, and I'll get to --

- 1 Q. All right.
- 2 A. -- other parts later, I suppose.
- 3 Q. And it --
- 4 THE COURT: Was it the brakes had been made more
- 5 powerful, right?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 BY MR. WALSH:
- 8 Q. Right. And the expert on the other side, Dr. Kunitz,
- 9 said, among other things, the bike should have had an on-
- 10 bicycle warning about the enhanced sensitivity of the brakes
- 11 and the increased tip-over.
- 12 A. Among other things.
- 13 Q. Among other things.
- 14 THE COURT: An on-product?
- MR. WALSH: Right.
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. There was no warning on the bicycle itself about either
- 18 tip-over or enhanced sensitivity of the brakes, was there?
- 19 A. I believe that you are correct, but again, I don't have --
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 A. -- all the facts of the case in front of me.
- 22 Q. All right. And the manual had a warning about tip-over on
- 23 page 11 or so of the manual, had a warning about tip-over, do
- 24 you recall that?
- 25 A. Again, I don't have the manual and I haven't looked at it

- 1 in years.
- 2 Q. And it had no warning, but on page 40 something of the
- 3 manual it did have a reference to more powerful brakes, even
- 4 though you deemed it an instruction, not a warning, remember
- 5 that?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. Okay. Your conclusion in the case was that the warnings
- 8 were adequate, even though none were on there, the only
- 9 warnings about either of these areas was in the manual and
- 10 there was no on-bicycle warning.
- 11 THE COURT: The warning materials were adequate?
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. You found that the warning system was adequate, correct?
- 14 A. The warning system was adequate, and the reason for that,
- 15 and parts that you haven't discussed yet, was because from the
- 16 information in that case that was given to me, both Mr. Pardue
- 17 and his wife had indicated that they had purchased the product
- 18 themselves, which is quite different from the facts in this
- 19 case; they had the manual, which is quite different from the
- 20 testimony and the materials in this case. Mr. Pardue had read
- 21 the instruction manual, which is different from the facts in
- 22 this case. Mr. Pardue understood that over-braking could
- 23 result in tipping over. Mr. Pardue said that he regularly
- 24 kept owners' manuals. Mr. Pardue had ridden that bike for
- 25 several months, despite Dr. Kunitz' suggestion that it was a

- 1 new bike. It was clear that Mr. Pardue had ridden that
- 2 regularly and had many opportunities to get, not necessarily
- 3 contact with something that he didn't know about that would
- 4 pop up and hit him in the face, but rather something that was
- 5 more a modulated kind of thing. And what you haven't pointed
- 6 out was that, in the facts of the case that led up to when Mr.
- 7 Pardue was injured, he was following four more experienced
- 8 riders, from what I recall, that were in a longer part of that
- 9 -- I don't believe it was a race; it was some sort of an event
- 10 -- and he caught up to them. They went over a hill, and what
- 11 happened was when they came over that -- as I remember it, I
- 12 don't know if I'm remembering it correctly, that when they
- 13 came over they had a very limited time in order to make a
- 14 decision on turning right. The road that they were on was
- 15 basically straight. The road that they wanted to make a
- 16 right-hand turn onto T'd into that, and the four riders in
- 17 front of him veered around, barely made the corner, and Mr.
- 18 Pardue unfortunately wrecked. So from my recollection, and I
- 19 suppose if you let me look at the report, my recollection is
- 20 that factors that contributed to the tipping over accident
- 21 included him making this sharp turn.
- 22 Q. Okay, so does the adequacy of warnings then depend on the
- 23 specific facts of a case?
- 24 A. No.
- 25 Q. Okay, so why are any of those facts relevant to your

- 1 determination that the warning system for the Trek bicycle was
- 2 adequate?
- 3 A. Because in that case, Mr. Pardue had said that he had
- 4 access to it. It was a consumer product where people are
- 5 likely to have the product manuals in front of him for their
- 6 use, and he did, in fact, read that.
- 7 Q. Bicycles, consumer bicycles are bought, they are sold,
- 8 they're loaned, they're borrowed, they get traded. Just
- 9 because a consumer might be -- the user may be an initial
- 10 buyer, doesn't mean that the ultimate person is going to end
- 11 up with a manual, does it?
- 12 A. No, but I think the facts of this case, again -- or you're
- 13 trying to suggest that I change my opinions based on the case
- 14 for nefarious reasons or not founded reasons.
- 15 Q. No.
- 16 A. And what I'm saying is with that I think it's generally an
- 17 expectation that people who ride bicycles, and certainly had
- 18 ridden them as long as Mr. Pardue did, that when you squeeze
- 19 the front brake, that it can lead to tip-over.
- 20 Q. What I'm asking is, does the adequacy of warnings depend
- 21 upon the situation or what the Plaintiff does, or do you judge
- 22 adequacy of warnings independent of what the Plaintiff does or
- 23 what the situation is?
- 24 A. Well, certainly the information associated with Plaintiff,
- 25 just as in this case, and others around them who use the

- 1 product, is important contributing information. But in that
- 2 case, I assessed that product on its own merits, given what
- 3 the hazards were, and made a decision about the opinion that I
- 4 rendered in that case.
- 5 Q. All right.
- 6 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, whenever we get a chance
- 7 for a restroom break --
- 8 THE COURT: Sure. Okay, this is fine. Before we
- 9 recess, let's see where we are on time. Or as soon as we come
- 10 back. What time do you have, Mr. Rudolph, on whatever machine
- 11 you're using?
- MR. RUDOLPH: He is at --
- 13 THE COURT: No, what time of day do you have right
- 14 now?
- MR. RUDOLPH: I have 5 after 3.
- 16 THE COURT: Okay. Would you like five minutes?
- MR. PACKIN: That would be adequate for me.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay, we will come back at Mr. Rudolph's
- 19 10 after 3. No clock in this room agrees, I assure you.
- 20 (Court in recess)
- 21 THE COURT: Okay, what's the report on our timing?
- MR. RUDOLPH: Mr. Packin yesterday was about 4 hours
- 23 and 45 minutes of questioning, and Mr. Walsh is currently at 4
- 24 hours of questioning.
- THE COURT: Thank you very much, Counsel.

- 1 CROSS EXAMINATION (CONT'D)
- 2 BY MR. WALSH:
- 3 Q. I want to ask you about a couple of -- I'm going to read
- 4 to you something from your deposition, a couple of excerpts
- 5 from your deposition in Trek, or Pardue, and I want to ask you
- 6 some questions about it. I'm referring now to page 42 of the
- 7 deposition that was taken of Michael Kalsher.
- 8 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, are there copies for the
- 9 witness and I to look at so we can follow context?
- 10 MR. WALSH: There are copies you can have.
- MR. PACKIN: Thank you, and what page again?
- 12 MR. WALSH: 42.
- 13 THE COURT: How about if, Mr. Packin, you indicate
- 14 when you're ready, and then the questioning may occur.
- MR. PACKIN: What line, Mr. Walsh?
- 16 MR. WALSH: 42, start --
- 17 THE COURT: Beginning with.
- 18 MR. WALSH: Beginning with line 5.
- 19 THE COURT: Okay. Are you going to go on to the
- 20 next page, or not?
- 21 MR. WALSH: I'm going to read a period that goes
- through line 17 on page 44.
- THE COURT: Okay, page 42 to 44. Mr. Packin, let us
- 24 know when you're ready --
- MR. PACKIN: Yes, Ma'am.

- 1 THE COURT: -- and I will assume that Dr. Kalsher
- 2 will likewise be ready then.
- 3 MR. WALSH: And I would point out, Your Honor, that
- 4 this should be familiar reading. This is something that this
- 5 witness has been questioned about in Mr. Packin defending him
- 6 before, so this is not new reading.
- 7 THE COURT: I don't think they're surprised, but
- 8 we'll let them get refreshed.
- 9 MR. PACKIN: I'm not surprised by the case. It's
- 10 new reading to me in terms of I couldn't remember a single
- 11 thing about this at all. So now I'd like to read it.
- 12 THE COURT: Be assured that you may.
- 13 (Pause in proceedings)
- 14 THE COURT: Ready, counsel?
- 15 MR. PACKIN: I've read it.
- 16 THE COURT: Okay, how about you, Dr. Kalsher?
- 17 A. Yes, Your Honor.
- 18 THE COURT: You all right? Okay, Mr. Walsh.
- 19 BY MR. WALSH:
- 20 Q. All right, starting on page 42, line 5, you were asked the
- 21 following question: "So is it your opinion that Mr. Pardue,
- 22 even though he read the manual, that he probably didn't pay
- 23 much attention to what was in it, including pay attention to
- 24 the warnings because of his previous experience?" Your answer
- 25 was, "No, that wasn't the point of that. The point of that

- 1 was it was clear to me from reading those depositions that he
- 2 was a very careful person who read most of the things. I
- 3 think that came out very clear, that even in his injured state
- 4 it came out that he was very careful. His wife also seemed to
- 5 provide some reliability that he would read the owners and
- 6 instruction manuals for all the equipment he purchased. So
- 7 what I'm saying here is probably we need to put this in the
- 8 context of Dr. Kunitz' report, which suggest the need for hang
- 9 tags or other kinds of things like that."
- 10 MR. PACKIN: And other kinds --
- 11 THE COURT: What's the question that you just read?
- 12 MR. WALSH: It said, "So what I'm saying" --
- THE COURT: Okay, so that was part of the answer.
- 14 MR. WALSH: Yeah, this is still part of the answer.
- 15 THE COURT: So that suggests, okay, and the need for
- 16 hang tags or something.
- 17 BY MR. WALSH:
- 18 Q. "So what I'm saying here is probably we need to put this
- 19 in the context of Dr. Kunitz' report, which suggested the need
- 20 for hang tags and other kinds of things like that. The hope
- 21 is that warnings are more or less a third line of defense.
- 22 The first line of defense is if you can have people read the
- 23 more detailed information that's included in an instruction
- 24 manual or operator's manual, such as what Trek provided.
- 25 That's a good thing, because they're able to get more

- 1 information that's relevant to the safety related issues
- 2 associated with the product. The point here is that hopefully
- 3 people, after having read such information and had experience
- 4 on their own, will understand what the safety related issues
- 5 are and perform accordingly. Subsequent to that, particularly
- 6 for people who have the experience, a benign experience, that
- 7 is, over time they ride the bike, in this case, for example,
- 8 successfully without any sort of problems, are going to be
- 9 less inclined or less likely to notice or see or read similar
- 10 kinds of warnings in the future. For example, if there was a
- 11 hang tag or on-product warning, something like that. But the
- 12 point" --
- THE COURT: Be less likely to?
- MR. WALSH: Less likely.
- THE COURT: To do what, read --
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. "Less likely to notice or see or read similar kinds of
- 18 warnings in the future. For example, if there was a hang tag
- 19 or on-product warning, something like that. But the point
- 20 also to me was that by reading that, and through his
- 21 experience, I believe that he understood what the risks are as
- 22 they relate to this particular accident." And then the
- 23 question was asked, "Well, I understand your answer, but how
- 24 does the familiarity effect have any bearing whatsoever in
- 25 this particular case as it pertains to Keith Pardue?" You

- 1 answer, "Again, Dr. Kunitz has" --
- 2 THE COURT: What's the effect?
- 3 MR. PACKIN: Familiarity.
- 4 A. Familiarity.
- 5 MR. WALSH: Familiarity effect.
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. The answer was, "Again, Dr. Kunitz has suggested that the
- 8 warnings were inadequate in a number of ways, and one of the
- 9 ways was there was needed to be an on-product warning. And
- 10 I'm suggesting, because of the factors that I told you
- 11 already, that Mr. Pardue was familiar with the safety related
- 12 features of the bicycle, how to ride a bicycle correctly, what
- 13 some of the hazards were, including overuse of the front
- 14 brakes, that the addition of those kind of features to a
- 15 warning probably would not have made a difference to Mr.
- 16 Pardue in terms of him either learning something new or being
- 17 reminded of something he already knew."
- 18 Now, am I correctly surmising from that that in that case
- 19 --
- 20 THE COURT: Just read the last few lines, would
- 21 probably not have what?
- MR. WALSH: Let's see, probably would not have made
- 23 a difference to Mr. Pardue in terms of him either learning
- 24 something new or being reminded of something he already knew."
- 25 So is it fair to me to surmise from that testimony that in

- 1 that case you said a couple of things: One, that it was
- 2 better to have the more detailed information in the owner's
- 3 manual, and that once having read that type of information, it
- 4 was unlikely that an experienced bike rider in that case,
- 5 machine operator in this case, would go back and notice or
- 6 read similar warnings in the future?
- 7 MR. PACKIN: Object to the compound --
- 8 A. There are similarities.
- 9 THE COURT: I can't understand that question.
- 10 MR. PACKIN: Thank you.
- 11 THE COURT: Sorry.
- 12 MR. WALSH: Okay, let me try it again.
- 13 BY MR. WALSH:
- 14 Q. You said in that, if I'm interpreting you correctly, that
- 15 it was better to have the more detailed information available
- in the owner's manual, correct?
- 17 A. I would say that the consistency between this case and the
- 18 other is I've never said --
- 19 Q. Please answer my question first.
- 20 A. I am trying to answer it, sir.
- 21 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, please. Interrupting I
- 22 don't think is appropriate.
- 23 THE COURT: Right. Right.
- 24 MR. PACKIN: And it doesn't seem to be deterred.
- 25 THE COURT: Are you saying that it was better to

- 1 have the more detailed information in the owner's manual in
- 2 that case?
- 3 A. In that case and in this case. It's important to have a
- 4 detailed owner's manual. It's not inconsistent.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. Well, you said in this case it was the first line of
- 7 defense, is you can have people read the more detailed
- 8 information that's included in the owner's manual.
- 9 A. Sure, and that--
- 10 Q. Okay.
- 11 A. -- it's still consistent. Let me put some perspective on
- 12 how that relates to what I've been talking about.
- 13 THE COURT: Just a second. I think we need short
- 14 answers at this point.
- 15 A. Okay. We talked about the hazard control hierarchy, and
- 16 what I'm saying is that the best way to do it is design and
- 17 guard and finally warn. Within the warning part of that,
- 18 we've talked about a warning system. I've said that and we've
- 19 talked about that repeatedly. As part of the warning system,
- 20 certainly an owner's manual, because of its size and general,
- 21 the way it's -- you can have much more, and much more detailed
- 22 information in it. I'm not debating that; I agree with that.
- 23 BY MR. WALSH:
- 24 Q. Is it the first line of defense?
- MR. PACKIN: He's still talking. Please.

- 1 A. It's in there --
- 2 BY MR. WALSH:
- 3 Q. That was my question, whether it's the first line of
- 4 defense in the warning system.
- 5 THE COURT: Just a second, please. Dr. Kalsher, the
- 6 hour is late. It's understandable that we're all getting kind
- 7 of worn out here. When you have finished your answer, would
- 8 you please indicate that by your tone of voice? We're going
- 9 to let you answer the question in full.
- 10 A. Okay.
- 11 THE COURT: But do not repeat.
- 12 A. Okay.
- 13 THE COURT: And don't go through unnecessary
- 14 explanation. Just answer the question as directly as you can,
- 15 and then, by your tone of voice, indicate you're done.
- 16 A. Yes, Your Honor.
- 17 THE COURT: And until then, Mr. Walsh is not allowed
- 18 to ask you another question.
- 19 A. Okay.
- 20 THE COURT: Okay. "An owner's manual, because of
- 21 its size and extent, can have an essential -- an important" --
- 22 A. More, and more detailed information. That's consistent
- 23 across both of these cases, and so I would suggest that, yes,
- 24 in the case where -- in either case an owners' manual is a
- 25 good thing to have. As I pointed out previously, in the

- 1 Pardue case, he had the manual; he purchased the product, he
- 2 had the manual. In the present case, we have a product that
- 3 is purchased by the employer that has one owner's manual with
- 4 it and many users. The corroborating evidence in the case
- 5 suggests that the Plaintiff in the current case did not have
- 6 an owner's manual, nor did many of his coworkers. It's a very
- 7 different set of facts.
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. Is there any indication to you anywhere in the record that
- 10 Robert McGee believed that an owner's manual was not available
- 11 if he asked for it?
- 12 A. I think that he did know it was available, and I think he
- 13 testified that he knew it was available if he thought he
- 14 needed to check it out for some reason.
- 15 Q. Okay, so he did know it was available?
- 16 A. I think he testified that he would look at the owner's
- 17 manual if he had a question.
- 18 Q. Okay, now please try to answer my question that I'm asking
- 19 you. Is, in your view, the owner's manual the first line of
- 20 defense in the warning system?
- 21 THE COURT: In what warning system?
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. In any warning system.
- 24 A. Well, in the --
- 25 THE COURT: Can you answer that question?

- 1 A. Yes. It is, in the case at that time, I don't remember
- 2 what the year was here.
- 3 THE COURT: The time of the Trek accident?
- 4 A. Yeah, I'm trying to find the date on my deposition here.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. The deposition was 2003.
- 7 A. 2003.
- 8 THE COURT: Yes, but the Trek accident.
- 9 A. Right. In terms of first line of defense, back at that
- 10 point it was a little less prevalent for people to have as
- 11 much information on the internet. But having said that,
- 12 certainly an owner's manual is an important piece of
- 13 information to have for any product or piece of equipment.
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. Is it the first line of defense?
- 16 A. I said it in that deposition testimony. It may not have
- 17 been as artful, but I would say, now sitting here, that it's
- 18 an important part of a warning system.
- 19 Q. Okay. Are you retracting your testimony that it was a
- 20 first line of defense, or are you in agreement that it is the
- 21 first line of defense?
- 22 A. I'm saying that I may have inartfully said that in the
- 23 context of a deposition, I'm sure I say many things not quite
- 24 correctly. What I'm telling you is in this case, and in that
- 25 case, I would not disagree that an owner's manual is a very

1 important part of the safety system.

- 2 Q. But this was a deposition that lasted for 90 pages, and
- 3 this was on 43, and I still haven't -- I don't believe I've
- 4 gotten an answer to my question, is it a first line of
- 5 defense?
- 6 A. I think I've answered as best --
- 7 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, it's been asked --
- 8 THE COURT: Permit, I'll permit it.
- 9 A. I'm agreeing with -- again, an owner's manual is important
- 10 for anything, and in that context, it was the first line of
- 11 defense.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. All right, and so whether or not it's a first line of
- 14 defense depends on the situation?
- MR. PACKIN: Object to the form.
- 16 THE COURT: I'll permit it.
- 17 A. I'm sorry, I got sidetracked. What was the question?
- 18 BY MR. WALSH:
- 19 Q. So whether or not the manual is the first line of defense
- 20 --
- 21 THE COURT: The first line?
- 22 BY MR. WALSH:
- 23 Q. -- the first line of defense, depends on the situation?
- 24 A. No. You've asked me if I'm retracting my testimony. I'm
- 25 not. I'm saying I did say those words. I'm telling you how

- 1 I'd consider this, that an owner's manual is an important
- 2 piece of a warning system.
- 3 Q. And my question remains, is it the first line of defense,
- 4 as you testified in Trek?
- 5 A. It's an important line of defense. I can't answer the
- 6 question any differently.
- 7 Q. More important than on-machine warnings?
- 8 A. No. I intend that to mean that there is a greater amount
- 9 and a higher level of information associated with that, so
- 10 maybe this is a way to explain it, is certainly going from the
- 11 manufacturer down to the end user, an owner's manual is an
- 12 important part of that line of defense against accidents and
- 13 injury. Certainly on-product information that we're talking
- 14 about is important as well, but I'm not debating that owner's
- 15 manuals are very important.
- 16 Q. And then maybe we can explain -- go to page 70 in the
- 17 deposition.
- 18 THE COURT: Okay, just a second. Page 70?
- 19 MR. WALSH: And I'm going to be looking at, Your
- 20 Honor, from line 1 page 70 through line 3 page 71.
- 21 THE COURT: Okay, let them read it. Mr. Packin,
- 22 we'll wait for you to say ready.
- 23 (Pause in proceedings)
- MR. PACKIN: Okay.
- 25 THE COURT: Question?

- 1 BY MR. WALSH:
- 2 Q. All right.
- 3 A. Okay.
- 4 Q. And page 70 line 1, "Well, I'm just asking you generally.
- 5 It would seem to me that obviously you need to be able to see
- 6 a warning at the time you need to be able to make a decision
- 7 on what to do. I mean, if you didn't have the warning, if the
- 8 warning comes too late after you've done something." Answer,
- 9 "Right." Question, "Then it wouldn't be an effective
- 10 warning." Answer, and this is your answer, "I see what you're
- 11 saying. But, for example, a warning can be effective if it's
- 12 embedded in the context of, for example, in this case, what I
- deem to be a pretty good instruction manual. Is that present
- 14 at the time when somebody is riding the bicycle? No, but does
- 15 it serve a useful purpose for accomplishing some important
- 16 goals of warnings? I would say that, yes, it does. It
- 17 informs people of what the hazard is and tells them what they
- 18 need to do to avoid the hazard. You know, we could go through
- 19 what different physical characteristics of warnings are. For
- 20 example, they need to be attention-getting, and all that sort
- 21 of thing. That is an example where a warning could be deemed
- 22 effective, but it doesn't meet the requirement of being
- 23 instantaneously available exactly when the hazard is going to
- 24 confront someone." Now, do I understand you correctly to be
- 25 saying that even though there was no reminder element to this

- 1 warning in Trek, that it was nevertheless effective, and an
- 2 effective warning embedded in an owner's manual is okay, even
- 3 if not instantaneously available to the user prior to the
- 4 accident?
- 5 MR. PACKIN: Object to the compound aspects of the
- 6 question.
- 7 THE COURT: Yes, I can't follow it. Do you mean
- 8 that an effective warning can be embedded in the manual and
- 9 does not need to be available to the user at the moment of
- 10 decision, is that the question?
- MR. WALSH: Yes. In other words, doesn't have to be
- on the product, but can be embedded in a manual.
- 13 A. That's not what I was saying.
- 14 THE COURT: Can you answer the question?
- 15 A. Yeah, I'm trying to read the context around this, Your
- 16 Honor.
- 17 THE COURT: Okay, take your time.
- 18 (Pause in proceedings)
- 19 A. Yes, for that part of the warning system, that part of the
- 20 warning system being the instruction manual, that could be
- 21 deemed effective in terms of identifying the hazard, likely
- 22 consequences, and severity when somebody needs to do --
- 23 THE COURT: I can't hear you. Deemed effective --
- 24 A. Deemed effective in terms of --
- 25 THE COURT: -- in terms of identifying the hazard --

- 1 BY MR. WALSH:
- 2 Q. But you were being --
- 3 MR. PACKIN: He's still speaking.
- 4 MR. WALSH: Oh, I'm sorry.
- 5 THE COURT: He's not done.
- 6 A. The likely consequences --
- 7 THE COURT: I'm sorry, for that part of the warning
- 8 system, which is the manual, it could be deemed effective --
- 9 A. Deemed effective.
- 10 THE COURT: -- in terms of identifying the hazard --
- 11 A. Hazards, the likely consequences, and severity, and what
- 12 people need to do to avoid injury.
- 13 BY MR. WALSH:
- 14 Q. But you were being asked this question in the context of
- 15 saying doesn't the warning have to be on the product in order
- 16 to be effective so that it's there as a reminder, and your
- 17 answer was, well, that would be a good thing, essentially, but
- 18 a good warning embedded in the manual is okay.
- 19 A. Well, in that context it's different. I'm not saying that
- 20 warnings are designed depending on the particular situation,
- 21 per se, except that when you consider the differences in this
- 22 case, and I've said this repeatedly, that in this case Mr.
- 23 Pardue was the purchaser, he had the manual, he read the
- 24 manual, and based on the facts of the case in which the
- 25 ultimate cause of this accident wasn't necessarily tied to the

- 1 fact there wasn't an immediate warning on the product, but
- 2 that he had to make a turn too quickly, and so I think my
- 3 final conclusion on that was that it wouldn't have made a
- 4 difference in the outcome.
- 5 Q. But you rendered an opinion that the warnings were
- 6 adequate, did you not?
- 7 A. As it relates to this case, yes.
- 8 Q. Okay, and earlier, on page 69, line 5 through 17, please
- 9 take a look at that.
- 10 THE COURT: What page are we on now?
- MR. WALSH: 69, Your Honor, lines 5 through 17.
- 12 A. Yes.
- MR. PACKIN: Let me read it first.
- 14 A. Oh, I'm sorry.
- 15 (Pause in proceedings)
- MR. PACKIN: Okay.
- 17 BY MR. WALSH:
- 18 Q. Line 5, the question, "Well, do you believe in order to be
- 19 an effective warning, the warning has to be present so that
- 20 you'll be able to see it and you'll be able to read it when
- 21 you need to?" Answer, "If it's possible. Certainly that's a
- 22 good thing to do if it's possible, but I can imagine instances
- 23 in which the presence of something like that might be
- 24 distracting, or might interfere. You know, I'd have to think
- 25 about it for a while, what the specific circumstances are, but

- I guess I couldn't make a blanket yes, I agree with everything
- 2 in here for every situation." Did you testify in that manner?
- 3 A. Sure, and I would stick by that, that I can think of
- 4 situations where if somebody was in the middle of operating
- 5 the device, as in riding a bike, and if you had something
- 6 hanging in a position that drew your attention away from
- 7 focusing on the road, that that wouldn't be an effective
- 8 warning; in fact, it would contribute to unsafety.
- 9 Q. Well, this just wasn't a hang tag that was suggested, it
- 10 was other warnings that were on-bike, even though they didn't
- 11 address the tip-over circumstance, they weren't hang tags,
- were they?
- 13 A. But I'm telling you, you read that context and I'm saying
- 14 I can imagine instances of that.
- 15 Q. All right. Let's go over to page 77 -- I'm sorry, 76,
- 16 line 13, where you're being questioned about a supplement that
- 17 was being added to the manual, and if you'll read from there
- 18 through line 15 on the next page.
- 19 A. What line am I starting on again, sir?
- 20 Q. I'm sorry, it's page 76 --
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. I'm sorry, it's --
- 23 A. Just the line. I didn't hear you.
- 24 Q. Yeah.
- MR. PACKIN: I didn't find it either.

- 1 BY MR. WALSH:
- 2 Q. On page 77 --
- 3 A. Start page 77?
- 4 Q. No, I'm sorry, start with page 76, line 6.
- 5 A. Okay.
- 6 Q. And read down to 77, page 25.
- 7 THE COURT: Line 25.
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. Line 25.
- 10 (Pause in proceedings)
- 11 MR. PACKIN: I'm not sure I understand the way it
- 12 stops at line 15 on page 77. It's hanging in the middle of
- 13 something, so I'm not sure if that's where counsel intended to
- 14 stop. And if it is, that's where I've read to.
- MR. WALSH: What line did I give you?
- MR. PACKIN: You said 77, line 15.
- 17 MR. WALSH: Yeah, that's all I need right now.
- 18 MR. PACKIN: 'Cause there's a question with no
- 19 answer.
- MR. WALSH: Yeah, I know.
- 21 THE COURT: Well, don't read a question with no
- 22 answer from a dep.
- MR. WALSH: Well, the answer has nothing to do with
- 24 what I'm going to ask the question about the content of that.
- 25 It just simply refers to a page in the manual that I want to

- 1 refresh his recollection of where information appeared in the
- 2 manual.
- 3 THE COURT: All right, go ahead. Okay, go ahead,
- 4 read.
- 5 BY MR. WALSH:
- 6 Q. Okay. And, by the way, as we start this, do you see right
- 7 above there, real quickly on page 75, lines 21 through 24, the
- 8 Trek manual had not done -- there'd been no study to see how
- 9 effective the Trek manual that you were relying on was, is
- 10 that correct?
- 11 THE COURT: Not been subjected to empirical studies?
- MR. WALSH: The quote is, "And do you know if Trek
- 13 had done any type of study to see how effective their manual
- 14 is?" Answer, "I'm not sure what they've done on that."
- 15 BY MR. WALSH:
- 16 Q. All right, going back to --
- 17 A. I think it's important to take into context what I said
- 18 just before that, line 13, "But given that it's not always
- 19 possible to do that, that's why guidelines like the ANSI
- 20 standard were developed, so that manufacturers would have some
- 21 guidelines, you know, to ensure that the warning systems they
- 22 develop at least conform to a set of standards that we know
- 23 from a lot of different studies now are likely to make an
- 24 effective warning."
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 1 THE COURT: Okay, just a second. You were adding --
- 2 this is page 75, line what?
- 3 A. Line 13.
- 4 THE COURT: 13 dash -- from 13 to where?
- 5 A. To line 20. That's the preceding paragraph which
- 6 indicates, consistent with what I've been testifying to, "why
- 7 quidelines like ANSI are important so that manufacturers will
- 8 have some guidance or guidelines to ensure that the warning
- 9 systems they developed at least comport to a set of standards
- 10 that we know from a lot of different studies, now we're likely
- 11 to make an effective warning." An effective warning as
- 12 compared against the criteria that I've been discussing in
- 13 this case.
- 14 THE COURT: I'm sorry, this is tough to --
- 15 A. I'm sorry.
- 16 THE COURT: It's very difficult to make a transcript
- 17 of this. Read your quoted language, sir, please, starting
- 18 with line 15.
- 19 A. With 15?
- THE COURT: Uhm-hum.
- 21 A. "Standards were developed so that manufacturers would have
- 22 some guidelines, you know, to ensure that the warning systems
- 23 that they developed at least conform to a set of standards
- 24 that we know from a lot of different studies, now we're likely
- 25 to make an effective warning."

- 1 THE COURT: Okay. You may continue, Mr. Walsh.
- 2 MR. WALSH: All right.
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. Back over on page 76 you're being asked about the manual
- 5 for the bicycle, and then starting on line 17 you're asked
- 6 this question about an instruction that's been added to the
- 7 manual. Question, "There is an instruction that was in this
- 8 particular manual. Have you seen the instruction?" Answer,
- 9 "I do have a copy of that someplace." Question, "Is that an
- 10 effective way to basically communicate information to the
- 11 ultimate users, to put a supplement into a manual like this?"
- 12 Answer, "Is this exactly what's provided, or is this a Xeroxed
- 13 copy of what's provided?" Question, "This, from my
- 14 understanding, is exactly what was provided in the manual."
- 15 Answer, "Okay, it's not optimal, but I guess I would have to
- 16 talk to the Trek people to find out what they're trying to
- 17 communicate." Question, "Okay." Answer, "Certainly from a
- 18 format standpoint it's not impressive, but whether it's
- 19 functional or not, I would need to do a little bit more
- 20 investigation." And then the next sentence --
- 21 THE COURT: I would need to communicate with Trek --
- 22 back up -- to find out --
- 23 BY MR. WALSH:
- 24 Q. "I would need to talk to the Trek people to find out what
- 25 they were trying to communicate." "Okay." And then he says,

- 1 "Certainly, from a format standpoint it's not impressive, but
- 2 whether it's functional or not, I would have to do a little
- 3 bit more investigation on that." And then this question is
- 4 asked, "And as far as the bicycle owner's manual, under
- 5 braking, if you look, I believe it's in the 40's, let's see, I
- 6 believe it's under page 43, see under the section of Direct-
- 7 Pull Levers."
- 8 MR. PACKIN: Direct-Pull Brake Levers.
- 9 BY MR. WALSH:
- 10 Q. Brake levers. Does that refresh your recollection as to
- 11 where in the Trek manual information on the direct-pull brake
- 12 levers was located?
- MR. WALSH: Direct-pull.
- MR. PACKIN: Pull.
- 16 THE COURT: Spell it.
- 17 MR. WALSH: P-U-L-L.
- 18 THE COURT: Direct, D-I --
- MR. WALSH: Direct-pull.
- 20 THE COURT: -- dash pull, okay, levers.
- 21 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Brake levers.
- MR. WALSH: Brake levers.
- 23 BY MR. WALSH:
- 24 Q. Does that refresh your recollection where that reference
- 25 appeared in the manual?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. Okay, page 43?
- 3 A. Oh, I thought you were sending me to page 43.
- 4 Q. No, is --
- 5 A. Yeah, that's what it says --
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 A. -- is page 43.
- 8 Q. And then look down on page 78, if you would, and read, if
- 9 you --
- 10 THE COURT: Page 78?
- 11 MR. WALSH: Yes.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. And read line 8 through line 6 on 79.
- 14 (Pause in proceedings)
- 15 MR. PACKIN: I've read it.
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. All right, on page 78 --
- 18 A. I'm not ready. I'm sorry.
- 19 (Pause in proceedings)
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. All right. You're being questioned about the location on
- 22 page 43 of this brake lever material, correct?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. And the question is, "Okay, is there anyway you feel like
- 25 it could be more effectively stated or more effectively

- 1 brought to the attention of the cyclist as to the increased
- 2 leverage and the hazard associated with that of a direct-pull
- 3 braking lever other than what's stated herein this particular
- 4 section?" Answer, "Sure. There information, I suppose, could
- 5 be put in a different part of the manual, if it fit there, but
- 6 it seems to fit in the context of where it is right now.
- 7 Certainly could use different techniques to highlight that
- 8 information, whether use bolding or things like that. There
- 9 are a number of things one could do to increase the
- 10 conspicuity and comprehensibility and so on, and I've rarely
- 11 come across any warning that couldn't be improved." And --
- 12 THE COURT: There are other things that could be
- 13 done --
- 14 BY MR. WALSH:
- 15 Q. "There are a number of things that one could do to
- 16 increase" -- well, let's see. "Certainly" -- yeah, "There are
- 17 a number of things that could be done to increase the
- 18 conspicuity and comprehensibility and so on, and I've rarely
- 19 come across any warning that couldn't be improved." So am I
- 20 correct that even though this information was on page 43 of
- 21 the manual, that you determined that rather than having it
- 22 more up front or in a different location, it was okay in
- 23 context on page 43?
- 24 A. Well, first of all, I think I've said things, and they're
- 25 consistent with what I've said already. It was on page 43,

- 1 and I did say that you could move it to a different section of
- 2 the book if it fit, but it fit in the context there. And we
- 3 don't have the manual here, so I don't know exactly why I said
- 4 put it there, but I'm sure it was because it fit in that
- 5 context, in my opinion. When asked if it could be enhanced, I
- 6 said that there are a number of things that can be done to
- 7 increase conspicuity and comprehensibility, as I've said
- 8 repeatedly. I rarely come across a warning that couldn't be
- 9 improved. And then what you didn't point out is that a little
- 10 bit later on down there, I think it also says, "It's obvious"
- 11 -- I'm on line 14. "It's obvious in other places that
- 12 overusing" --
- THE COURT: In other places?
- 14 A. -- "in other places that overusing the front brakes
- 15 generally is a problem." And again, going back to his initial
- 16 discussion, I think that that was the main point for this
- 17 case.
- 18 BY MR. WALSH:
- 19 Q. Okay. But you found in this case, despite the location,
- 20 despite the ways that you could increase conspicuity and
- 21 comprehensibility, that the warnings were adequate, correct?
- 22 A. Well, again, without having the whole instruction manual
- 23 in front of me, I do have a general recollection why I thought
- 24 it was a reasonable manual. It was one of the few at that
- 25 point in time that had actually incorporated many of the

- 1 conspicuity enhancing factors that would be consistent with
- 2 ANSI guidelines. So I think I was not completely in love with
- 3 it, but I pointed out where I was critical of it.
- 4 Q. You said it could be improved, but it was adequate.
- 5 A. I don't know that I used -- did I use the --
- 6 THE COURT: Talking about warning system, or the
- 7 manual?
- 8 MR. WALSH: The manual.
- 9 A. The manual.
- 10 THE COURT: About the manual.
- 11 BY MR. WALSH:
- 12 Q. You don't use the term adequate --
- 13 A. I don't think I used the term adequate.
- 14 Q. No, you don't use it there, but you found the warnings for
- 15 the machine, and the only warnings for the machine were the
- 16 manual, correct?
- 17 A. Again, I don't have the complete report, or I would have
- 18 to have the manual as well to look at to reconstruct what I
- 19 did and why I did it.
- 20 Q. Well, everything we read here, the fight was between
- 21 Kunitz who said you should have an on-machine warning, you who
- 22 said you don't need it, the manual is not perfect, but it's
- 23 good, the warnings are adequate, correct?
- 24 A. But I also said that there were --
- MR. PACKIN: Object to the form, compound.

- 1 THE COURT: I'll permit it. Can you answer it?
- 2 A. I kind of lost track of what he said, I'm sorry. If you
- 3 can repeat it.
- 4 THE COURT: That the whole difference of opinion
- 5 between your expert side and the other expert side was there
- 6 should be something on the bike, is that what you were saying,
- 7 sir?
- 8 MR. WALSH: Warning on the bicycle.
- 9 BY MR. WALSH:
- 10 Q. You said that it was fine in the manual. The manual
- 11 wasn't perfect, but it was adequate.
- 12 A. Right. Again, in my opinion, I don't recall if I said
- 13 that it wasn't needed, or whether if one was there, it
- 14 wouldn't have made a difference. I don't remember.
- 15 Q. Let me ask you this. Z535, do you have any idea in 2003
- 16 what percentage of manufacturers were using Z535 as a warning
- 17 system?
- 18 A. I don't know that's knowable. I don't know the answer to
- 19 that.
- 20 Q. Okay.
- 21 A. I don't know if anybody does.
- 22 Q. All right. Do you know which, if any, cut-off machine
- 23 manufacturers in 2003 were using Z535?
- 24 A. I want to be as accurate as I can on the previous
- 25 question, how many manufacturers. I know at least the

- 1 manufacturers that are members of the Z535 committee used
- 2 those, and I know from my interactions with those people at
- 3 the meetings that there are other companies. So I just want
- 4 to be accurate --
- 5 Q. All right.
- 6 A. -- to state that. Now --
- 7 Q. Do you know --
- 8 A. I've answered that. Now to the last question, I've
- 9 forgotten what it was.
- 10 Q. Do you know how many people, manufacturers are members of
- 11 the Z535 committee?
- 12 A. I don't know specifically, but it's at least 20.
- 13 Q. All right. Do you know if 1% of manufacturing population
- 14 was using it, do you know if 30%?
- THE COURT: Counsel, before you go on with your
- 16 question --
- MR. WALSH: Yes, Ma'am.
- 18 THE COURT: You know, manufacturers make everything
- 19 from rubber bands to rocket ships. So that question is too
- 20 broad.
- 21 BY MR. WALSH:
- 22 Q. Well, everybody, basically every product has warnings on
- 23 it, regardless of whether it's rubber bands or rocket ships,
- 24 basically, in this day and age, does it not?
- 25 A. Many do.

- 1 Q. Yeah. There's very, very few products that don't come
- 2 accompanied with some formal warnings, correct?
- 3 A. Yes, as one example, the clipless pedals, I believe, did
- 4 not come with any warning.
- 5 Q. Right, and that was true in 2003 also, was it not?
- 6 A. There were many products that would have warnings on them.
- 7 Q. Okay. Let's confine; how many handheld power products
- 8 manufacturers were using Z535 in 2003?
- 9 A. I would have no way of knowing.
- 10 Q. Do you know if it was a majority or less than a majority?
- 11 A. I would say there were probably less then than there are
- 12 now. I think there's an increasing number of manufacturers
- 13 that do use ANSI guidelines. As just in my informal
- 14 interactions with the world, and --
- 15 Q. Do you know what the --
- 16 A. I'm not done with my answer.
- 17 Q. Okay.
- 18 A. And going shopping for products of my own, such as looking
- 19 at lawn mowers and things like that, they increasingly have
- 20 warnings that follow an ANSI style.
- 21 Q. Do you know what percentage of manufacturers today,
- 22 whether a majority of manufacturers today use ANSI or some
- 23 other system?
- 24 A. I would have no way of estimating that, other than from my
- 25 informal interactions suggesting that I see more and more

- 1 products that have ANSI style warnings on them.
- 2 Q. Okay.
- 3 THE COURT: Okay, now just a second. I know time is
- 4 limited. ANSI style. When UL, Underwriters Lab, puts its
- 5 approval on some product, there's been a suggestion, not, I
- 6 don't think, to you, but at the side, that UL picks up and
- 7 makes reference to some ANSI standard. Are you aware of that?
- 8 A. I'm not sure whether that's ANSI Z535 or not. They are
- 9 separate entities.
- 10 THE COURT: Okay, so the question that Mr. Walsh
- 11 asked you, how many, you know, handheld power machine makers
- 12 then or now use Z535, and your answer was you see increasingly
- 13 warnings on machines use ANSI style. That's not the same as,
- 14 necessarily, Z535, is it?
- 15 A. Yes, I meant that to be synonymous, that use ANSI Z535
- 16 type warnings on their products. I'm sorry if it was
- 17 inartfully stated.
- 18 THE COURT: ANSI Z535 type warnings. But without
- 19 citing ANSI Z535?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 BY MR. WALSH:
- 22 Q. Do you have any idea whether it's a majority or less than
- 23 a majority of manufacturers?
- 24 A. No, just generally that it has increased over time.
- 25 Q. Do you have any data, statistics, information that would

- 1 suggest that there are less accidents with machines using ANSI
- 2 style warnings than machines using other style warnings?
- 3 A. I think that's too broad for me to answer. I don't know
- 4 what kind of accidents with which kind of products.
- 5 Q. Any kind of accident. Do you have any data that would
- 6 suggest that when you use an ANSI Z535 warning, that somehow
- 7 accident rates go down when compared to the same products, or
- 8 using different style warnings.
- 9 THE COURT: Are there any studies of that issue, to
- 10 your knowledge?
- 11 A. I vaguely remember that somebody may have dipped their toe
- 12 in that, but as I sit here I can't remember any specific study
- 13 that has done that.
- 14 THE COURT: Okay.
- 15 BY MR. WALSH:
- 16 Q. Do you have any information that would suggest that
- 17 accident rates fall at all when somebody goes to a Z535
- 18 system?
- 19 MR. PACKIN: Object, too broad, too all
- 20 encompassing.
- 21 THE COURT: I think it's repetitive.
- MR. PACKIN: We're at 45 minutes, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: Okay.
- 24 BY MR. WALSH:
- 25 Q. Would you agree that good compliance with warnings is

- 1 anything that raises compliance above baseline levels of no
- 2 warnings?
- 3 MR. PACKIN: Objection, as before, and asked and
- 4 answered.
- 5 THE COURT: That's too vague. Don't understand it.
- 6 BY MR. WALSH:
- 7 Q. Well, we've been talking about compliance a lot, and there
- 8 is a baseline that can be established for a no-warning
- 9 condition, and a baseline of compliance that can be
- 10 established by testing for a warning condition, correct?
- 11 A. Correct.
- 12 Q. Would you say that good compliance is anything that raises
- 13 compliance above whatever baseline you're measuring from?
- 14 A. Certainly more compliance is better than less compliance,
- 15 but I think you're asking me for some sort of a threshold or a
- 16 thermometer. I can't give you that.
- 17 Q. Well --
- 18 A. We've covered this before in that I said that just because
- 19 one could observe that the majority of people using a
- 20 particular product are using it safely, that they're complying
- 21 with not putting it on there, it may not have a relationship
- 22 to the characteristics of the warning or the warning system
- 23 vis-a-vis the criteria that I've been talking about for two
- 24 days now.
- 25 Q. Okay, let me just look at something here.

236 Kalsher - Cross 1 (Pause in proceedings) 2 Q. Well, I can't find the reference, so we'll move on. The -3 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor, are we going to stop? 4 5 THE COURT: Mr. Walsh, what's your intentions, sir? 6 MR. WALSH: Well, Your Honor, obviously I'm guided 7 by what you want to do. I certainly have more information. 8 can't finish it, and I won't even attempt to and won't ask to. 9 I would like five minutes to sort of confer with Mr. Rudolph 10 and see if there's any additional last questions, and then 11 we'll wrap up. 12 THE COURT: Thank you very much. Let's take five 13 minutes, and I once again express that either party can 14 designate from the body of depositions in this case, not the Stout case, but this case, any additional portions that you 15 16 want to have us specifically consider on the motion. Five 17 minutes. 18 (Court in recess) 19 MR. WALSH: Judge, I have just a couple of 20 additional questions. We have some other questions, I think 21 in the sense of everybody's sensibilities here, and with the 22 ability you have given us to use excerpts, we're just going to 23 ask very few questions. Should take five or ten minutes, and

25 THE COURT: I'll give you that.

then we'll be done.

- 1 MR. WALSH: Thank you.
- 2 CROSS EXAMINATION (CONT'D)
- 3 BY MR. WALSH:
- 4 Q. Dr. Kalsher, I noticed yesterday when you were testifying
- 5 for Mr. Packin and going over the testimony of the depositions
- 6 you had read from the Jingoli employees, you did not mention
- 7 Ed Kuhn.
- 8 THE COURT: Spell it.
- 9 MR. WALSH: K-U-H-N.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. You do remember reading Mr. Kuhn's deposition; you list
- 12 him in your report.
- 13 A. Yes, sir.
- 14 Q. Okay. Mr. Kuhn was the safety director --
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. -- for Jingoli?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. And Mr. Kuhn testified that he, as Jingoli Safety
- 19 Director, was aware that you should not use carbide tipped saw
- 20 blades on Stihl cut-off machines, did he not?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Okay. Was it just an oversight that you didn't mention,
- 23 when you said that you hadn't read any depositions where
- 24 anybody at Jingoli knew that you shouldn't use carbide tip saw
- 25 blades?

- 1 A. No, it was an oversight, because I do remember that he
- 2 said that, and I also remember that Mr. Kuhn made no attempt
- 3 to tell any of the employees that it was, in fact, a common
- 4 misuse of that, because I think I'm correct in saying that he
- 5 didn't know it was happening.
- 6 Q. Yeah, he was the safety director; he was well aware of it,
- 7 and --
- 8 A. No, what I was saying is I think I'm correct in recalling
- 9 him testifying, that he didn't know that mounting,
- 10 inappropriately mounting the toothed blade saws on the cut-off
- 11 saws was occurring.
- 12 Q. Right.
- 13 A. I think I have that correct.
- 14 Q. He didn't know the employees were doing it, but he knew
- 15 they shouldn't be doing it.
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And do you know what his source of information was for
- 18 that, how Mr. Kuhn as safety director for Jingoli knew that
- 19 you shouldn't be using carbide tip saw blades on cut-off
- 20 machines?
- 21 A. I think it's related to his experience. I don't remember
- 22 if he was part-time or as another job that he worked as a
- volunteer firefighter, and so used, not necessarily that saw,
- 24 but similar saws for those kinds of applications. I believe
- 25 that's where that came from.

- 1 Q. All right. Now, is it fair for me to say that when you
- 2 were retained for this position of looking at the warnings,
- 3 that you were asked to focus on the warning dealing with
- 4 carbide tipped saw blades?
- 5 A. I thought I was retained to look at the warning system for
- 6 the Stihl cut-off saw generally, as well as prior to them
- 7 dropping off, also the warning on the toothed blade.
- 8 Q. Well, do you recall testifying differently than that?
- 9 THE COURT: Just a second, what is your answer,
- 10 toothed blades and other warnings, or primarily on -- I call
- 11 it toothed blades.
- 12 A. Primarily, or to evaluate the warning system for Stihl, as
- 13 well as the warning. The warning system meaning the warning
- 14 on the toothed blade and the packaging of the toothed blade.
- 15 THE COURT: Oh, wait a minute, we're getting
- 16 confused here.
- 17 MR. WALSH: No.
- 18 THE COURT: And we don't want that to set in at the
- 19 last minute. When you were retained for this case, were you
- 20 asked to focus on the Stihl warnings?
- MR. WALSH: No, no, no, let me rephrase the
- 22 question.
- 23 THE COURT: Regarding not using toothed blades on
- 24 this saw?
- MR. WALSH: Yeah, let me rephrase the question.

- 1 BY MR. WALSH:
- 2 Q. When you were retained in the case, you were retained,
- 3 were you not, to focus on the warning relating to the use of
- 4 carbide tipped saw blades on the Stihl cut-off machine?
- 5 A. It's possible. That may have been the primary reason for
- 6 bringing me in. That may be possible.
- 7 Q. All right, well, do you remember testifying in a
- 8 deposition taken on May 11th, 2010?
- 9 MR. PACKIN: Page and line, please.
- 10 MR. WALSH: 159, starting at line 23, and continuing
- 11 over to 160.
- 12 A. I don't have a copy of this, so --
- MR. WALSH: Well, you don't need a copy for this
- 14 purpose.
- MR. PACKIN: Well, can I have a moment to read it?
- 16 May I have a moment to read it?
- THE COURT: Just a second.
- MR. PACKIN: And the witness as well?
- 19 THE COURT: The witness' dep, May 11th?
- 20 MR. WALSH: May 11th, 2010.
- 21 THE COURT: 2010. Page?
- MR. WALSH: 159, starting at line 23.
- 23 THE COURT: To where?
- 24 MR. WALSH: Through line six on page 160 for this,
- 25 and then there's going to be two or three other references in

- 1 here, the same type of --
- 2 BY MR. WALSH:
- 3 Q. But do you recall these questions --
- 4 MR. PACKIN: Hold on. I think the witness has the
- 5 right to see the testimony.
- 6 THE COURT: He doesn't, but you do.
- 7 MR. PACKIN: And I have, and my position is, at 4:20
- 8 now, we're reading testimony that's not even contradictory. I
- 9 mean, I don't know what we're doing with this.
- 10 BY MR. WALSH:
- 11 Q. Do you recall the following question --
- 12 THE COURT: I'll let you ask.
- 13 BY MR. WALSH:
- 14 Q. Do you recall the following questions being asked, and you
- 15 providing the following answers: Question, "Okay, have you
- 16 done a hazard analysis or participated in a hazard analysis of
- 17 a cut-off machine in that broader sense, looking at the
- 18 broader spectrum of hazards associated with use of the
- 19 machine?" Answer, "Not formally, because that wasn't the
- 20 majority of the information that was given to me. Most of it
- 21 focused on a particular hazard that led to the accident."
- 22 And then I want to direct your attention -- do you recall
- 23 those question and answers?
- 24 A. I was deposed for three eight-hour days, so I generally
- 25 remember that, pulling a couple lines out of three days of

- 1 testimony.
- 2 Q. Well, let's pull a couple more out and see. Let's look
- 3 at, if we would then, let's go to page 164, just a couple of
- 4 pages up.
- 5 MR. PACKIN: Lines, please.
- 6 MR. WALSH: It's going to start with line 11, page
- 7 164 line 11, and they go through 165 line 5.
- 8 BY MR. WALSH:
- 9 Q. And do you recall --
- 10 MR. PACKIN: Hold on, hold on.
- 11 THE COURT: Well, Mr. Packin, you tell us.
- 12 (Pause in proceedings)
- 13 MR. PACKIN: I've read it. Again, I don't
- 14 understand where we're going at 4:20.
- THE COURT: Go ahead.
- 16 BY MR. WALSH:
- 17 Q. Do you recall the following questions being asked and
- 18 answers being given by you: Question, "Okay, many more. My
- 19 question has nothing to do with the number of cases that you
- 20 know about, it simply has to do with do you know of data that
- 21 would compare the severity of injury from one hazard to a
- 22 different hazard on a cut-off machine?" Witness, "Again, the
- 23 results of the hazard analysis" --
- 24 MR. PACKIN: There was an objection to form that's
- 25 been skipped.

- 1 MR. WALSH: There was an objection to form.
- 2 THE COURT: Do you know of studies comparing -- what
- 3 was it you said?
- 4 BY MR. WALSH:
- 5 Q. No, my question is, it simply has to do with do you know
- 6 of data that would compare the severity of injury from one
- 7 hazard to a different hazard on a cut-off machine. Mr. Packin
- 8 then objects, and then the witness is allowed to answer. And
- 9 he answers, "Again, the result of the hazard analysis, if they
- 10 did one, would be the final product, which is the hazards they
- 11 would warn about on the machine and in the manual. And
- 12 because of the facts in this case, it's not really critical to
- 13 me to think about those other ones, other than thinking about
- 14 how to make the warning for this particular accident that
- 15 occurred, the hazard that's associated with that more salient
- 16 in a way that people would be affected by it, would be able to
- 17 get access to the information, be likely to notice it,
- 18 understand it, and act on it." Now, was that testimony true,
- 19 that your concern was not with other hazards, but with making
- 20 this hazard, the hazard associated with this accident, more
- 21 salient?
- 22 A. I think what I was trying to say there was that the
- 23 primary focus of this accident was on looking at the hazards
- 24 associated with mounting a toothed saw blade on the cut-off
- 25 saw. However, saying that, I don't remember ever suggesting

- 1 that the information come off, but rather indicating by my
- 2 work and, in fact, you know, I had done another set of
- 3 candidate warnings that retained the information, the complete
- 4 set of information on the saw, but reorganized it to reflect
- 5 that, in fact, all of that information was important, but to
- 6 call out from #8 in the second column, a hazard that was
- 7 clearly warranted by the totality of the facts that Stihl has,
- 8 as the only hazard that it calls out in its website, that it
- 9 spends many pages in its booklet warning about. That it has
- 10 that as the only hazard on that yellow sticker that has the
- 11 severity of serious injury and death, suggested that that
- 12 particular warning be at least brought closer to the top or
- 13 relocated it. So in the second set of candidates that I did,
- 14 I retained all the information for all of the others, and did
- 15 what I said I would do, which is to highlight that particular
- 16 hazard in a separate warning.
- 17 Q. Did you make any attempt in highlighting that particular
- 18 hazard to determine what effect highlighting that hazard would
- 19 have on compliance, noticeability, or comprehensibility of the
- 20 warnings about other hazards?
- 21 A. In effect, with these candidate warnings that I produced
- 22 at one of my depositions, I made an attempt to do just that so
- 23 that these were made to, in fact, have larger font than would
- 24 be present on the yellow sticker, that they would be grouped
- in a reasonable way, consistent with what I've been talking

- 1 about in ANSI for multi-hazard kinds of warnings, where you
- 2 need to prioritize those in terms of injury severity and so
- 3 on. I've done that.
- 4 Q. No behavioral testing at all to determine what effect
- 5 highlighting one hazard has on compliance, comprehensibility
- 6 or noticeability of other hazards, correct?
- 7 MR. PACKIN: This has been covered, Your Honor.
- 8 A. We talked about the testing that I did up to this point,
- 9 which is testing the components of my warning system against
- 10 the ANSI standard, and the known body of literature out in the
- 11 field of human factors.
- 12 BY MR. WALSH:
- 13 Q. No behavioral testing to determine --
- 14 A. We've already -- I'm sorry, I'm not done with my answer.
- THE COURT: Well, finish.
- 16 A. And you've already asked me, and several times I have said
- 17 I have not yet done behavioral testing on this, in part
- 18 because I wasn't asked to do so, and in part because I was
- 19 specifically asked to stop doing any more work on my candidate
- warnings.
- 21 BY MR. WALSH:
- 22 Q. And no attempt to behavioral test the effect of
- 23 highlighting one hazard on a compliance, comprehensibility or
- 24 noticeability on the other hazards, correct? Yes or no.
- 25 A. I don't know how to answer the question. I have the

- 1 components that would be behaviorally tested that would have
- 2 all the components of that warning on it.
- 3 Q. But you haven't tested it.
- 4 A. I haven't done any testing except for --
- 5 Q. Thank you.
- 6 A. -- except for comparing the candidates that I have
- 7 prepared against the criteria for effectiveness that I have
- 8 described.
- 9 Q. One final. I think you testified yesterday that you do
- 10 not have any alternative warning that you are prepared to say
- should go on the TS400, is that correct?
- 12 A. What I can say to answer your question is that the
- 13 candidates that I have prepared, I believe, in my opinion,
- 14 meet the effectiveness criteria I've described, but before
- 15 they actually went on the saw, and again I've said this
- 16 several times, that it would be important to interact with the
- 17 manufacturer to do some additional refining on those before
- 18 they went on the saw.
- 19 Q. And you have not behaviorally tested them to confirm your
- 20 belief that those would be adequate, correct?
- 21 A. No, and I've been asked --
- 22 MR. PACKIN: Asked and answered.
- 23 A. No, and I've been asked not to do any further work on my
- 24 candidates.
- 25 BY MR. WALSH:

- 1 Q. Okay, thank you.
- 2 MR. WALSH: Your Honor, that's what we have for the
- 3 moment.
- 4 THE COURT: Okay. Would you like a short recess, or
- 5 just keep right on going, Mr. Packin?
- 6 MR. PACKIN: My redirect is going to be brief; I
- 7 don't need the recess unless Your Honor would like it.
- 8 MR. WALSH: Do you want this, Barry?
- 9 THE COURT: Okay, just a second, please.
- 10 A. Are we off the record, Your Honor?
- 11 THE COURT: We are on the record. Is there
- 12 something you need to ask, sir?
- 13 A. I think it's not important. I apologize.
- 14 THE COURT: Okay, so this is redirect. You may
- 15 proceed, Mr. Packin.
- MR. PACKIN: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 17 REDIRECT EXAMINATION
- 18 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 19 Q. And Dr. Kalsher, forgive me, I'm going to jump around a
- 20 little bit because I'm just going to hit a few topics and
- 21 hopefully be done quickly. You were asked this morning by Mr.
- 22 Walsh if ANSI B7.5, the standard that was in effect from 1990
- 23 to 2000, expressly adopted Z535, do you remember that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Does ANSI B7.5, in its express terms, in any way preclude

- 1 compliance with Z535?
- 2 A. No.
- 3 Q. Does the subsequent cut-off saw standard, B175 that was
- 4 adopted, I believe, in 2006, does that one in its language
- 5 expressly preclude compliance with Z535?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. From your experience on the Z535 committee, is the
- 8 application of the Z535 considered to be precluded by the
- 9 existence of a machine's specific standard?
- 10 A. No.
- 11 Q. Does Z535 continue to represent generally accepted
- 12 principles in the field of warnings as per consensus between
- 13 experts and those involved in the industry?
- 14 A. Yes, given the caveat at the end.
- 15 Q. And does it so state --
- MR. PACKIN: Consensus as to the generally accepted
- 18 principles in the field of warnings as determined by experts
- 19 in the field and those interested in the field of warnings,
- 20 such as manufacturers.
- 21 A. In a consensus standard.
- 22 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 23 Q. Okay. So ANSI is a consensus standard. The body of
- 24 literature represents work done by experts in the field as
- 25 well, correct?

- 1 A. Experts, researchers, yes.
- 2 Q. You were shown in the copy of ANSI -- I think it was
- 3 175.4. Let me just check that.
- 4 A. It should be one of these over here.
- 5 O. Z535.
- 6 A. Isn't this it?
- 7 THE COURT: Have you got an exhibit number?
- 8 MR. PACKIN: Yes, Ma'am, Defendant's Exhibit-22.
- 9 THE COURT: Is ANSI what?
- 10 MR. PACKIN: Z175.4-2006.
- 11 (Defendant's Exhibit-22 previously marked for
- 12 identification)
- 13 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 14 Q. Okay, first of all, just to establish context, this
- 15 document didn't come into existence until three years after
- 16 the saw was made, correct?
- 17 A. Correct.
- 18 Q. Notwithstanding, you were read by Mr. Walsh a list of
- 19 warranties, basic warranties that are set forth in 8.2 that
- 20 are recommended to go on a cut-off saw, correct?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Does it indicate anywhere in that list that they're
- 23 presented in any order of priority?
- 24 A. No.
- 25 Q. Is there anything contextual about it that indicates that

- 1 that list is presented in an order of priority?
- 2 A. No.
- 3 Q. You were asked by counsel, and I believe you were actually
- 4 asked by Judge Cooper as well, whether you could have designed
- 5 a behavioral compliance study regarding textual warning #8 on
- 6 the Stihl label, the label that was not on the saw at the time
- 7 of the accident, do you remember that?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay, and you said you could have, you do have the
- 10 capability, you have the expertise to do so, correct?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Is there any reason why you did not do so?
- 13 A. Well, one reason is because I was asked to stop doing work
- 14 --
- 15 Q. No, that was as to your candidate work.
- 16 A. -- as to my candidates on that.
- 17 Q. I'm asking about #8. Is there any reason why, looking at
- 18 #8, you didn't do a behavioral compliance study?
- 19 A. No, because it would be inconsistent with the conclusions
- 20 that I've drawn in this case that the information on that
- 21 sticker is defective, so I would not test it for that reason
- 22 until I redesigned it to be consistent with the criteria I've
- 23 been talking about.
- 24 Q. Indicating what, that one -- would somebody in your field
- 25 perform a behavioral compliance study on a warning that's

- 1 facially inconsistent with the requirements of Z535, is that
- 2 what you're saying?
- 3 A. Not if the point was to develop one that would meet the
- 4 requirements for effectiveness that I've talked about.
- 5 Q. Okay. Now, you were read many sections of the Stihl
- 6 owner's manual, correct?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. TS 400 owner's manual. This may sound self-evident, but
- 9 do the contents of a manual convey any information to a user
- 10 if the manual does not get to the user?
- 11 A. No, it could not.
- 12 Q. Okay. Now, let's talk about that briefly in terms of the
- 13 Trek case. The Trek case in which you were a defense expert,
- 14 you've indicated was a bicycle, correct?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. Purchased by the user?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. In your experience, is a bicycle considered a consumer
- 19 product or a commercial product?
- 20 A. A consumer product.
- 21 Q. The product in this case, you've indicated already, is
- 22 what you call a commercial or industrial use product, correct?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. And you've told us that it is reasonable to expect that if
- 25 you --

- 1 MR. WALSH: Your Honor, I'm going to object to the
- 2 blatant leading of the witness. This is redirect.
- 3 THE COURT: Okay, can you turn it around?
- 4 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 5 Q. Just I would say --
- 6 THE COURT: What kind of product is this?
- 7 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 8 Q. What kind of product is this?
- 9 A. This is a consumer product.
- 10 THE COURT: No --
- 11 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 12 Q. No, the TS 400.
- 13 A. Oh, the Stihl. I thought we were starting over.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- 15 A. This is deemed a commercial product, intended for use in
- 16 the construction industry.
- 17 Q. Is there a difference between a case like Trek, with its
- 18 consumer product, and a case like McGee, an industrial
- 19 product, in terms of the reasonable likelihood that an owner's
- 20 manual will get to the end user?
- 21 A. Yes, and I've talked about that repeatedly.
- 22 Q. Now, in the Trek case you've told us as a consumer
- 23 purchaser, Mr. Pardue did get the manual, correct?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. And he read it?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 O. And he understood it?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And it was in that context that you evaluated the warnings
- 5 in that case?
- 6 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Objection, we're back to
- 7 leading.
- 8 MR. PACKIN: Your Honor --
- 9 THE COURT: Okay --
- 10 MR. PACKIN: -- what functional purpose would it
- 11 serve to go through the rubric of not leading after all of
- 12 this has been covered in the record? I mean, if --
- 13 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Well, if --
- 14 THE COURT: Just a second. I have enough basis to
- 15 evaluate whether Dr. Kalsher actually is being led to
- 16 something he does not himself think. I don't think that's
- 17 happening here, so I'll give some leeway.
- MR. PACKIN: Thank you, Ma'am.
- 19 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 20 Q. You mentioned for a few moments during your cross
- 21 examination the issues of frequency versus severity, do you
- 22 remember that?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. Would you explain, 'cause it wasn't covered at any real
- 25 length, would you explain in terms of warnings what the issues

- 1 are, their frequency and severity?
- 2 A. Sure, as it relates to warnings, one dimension that you
- 3 might want to look at in terms of hazards that you would want
- 4 to warn about in a warning system, and I won't get bogged down
- 5 into that, is the frequency of accidents that could be low to
- 6 moderate in terms of their severity. Another dimension to
- 7 look at -- I mean, there could be frequency, and then there is
- 8 severity. You could have frequent kinds of hazards that occur
- 9 that would expect to be encountered frequently that may
- 10 produce low to moderate kinds of injuries that might be worthy
- 11 of warning. You might have very low frequency events that are
- 12 very severe, and despite the fact that they're not frequent in
- 13 nature, they warrant a warning.
- 14 Q. In the field of warnings, are those factors that a
- 15 warnings expert would consider, that is, frequency and
- 16 severity?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. And if I understand correctly, and correct me if I'm
- 19 wrong, the severity could well warrant a warning even though
- 20 frequency wasn't great.
- 21 A. I've already testified that that's true, and in fact,
- 22 indicated that in ANSI Z535, for multiple hazard formats, that
- 23 in ordering them, the most severe should come first in the
- 24 list.
- 25 Q. Is that the criteria you applied in making your

- 1 determinations in this case?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. You were referred to the first paragraph on page 11 of
- 4 your report, where it said to determine whether the warning
- 5 materials associated with the Stihl cut-off saw and Oldham
- 6 blade, particularly on-product labeling, are noticeable and
- 7 comprehensible and meet other effectiveness criteria,
- 8 including whether the materials produce accurate beliefs and
- 9 motivate safe behavior, prototype version should be tested.
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. From reading the context, the express language of that
- 12 sentence, it appears you were addressing testing to determine
- 13 whether they're noticeable, comprehensible, and meet
- 14 effectiveness criteria, correct?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. As I understand it --
- 17 THE COURT: What were you quoting from, Counsel?
- 18 MR. PACKIN: Page 11 of the report, Your Honor. Mr.
- 19 Walsh --
- 20 THE COURT: Of his own report?
- 21 MR. PACKIN: Yes. Mr. Walsh had talked to him about
- 22 those sentences.
- 23 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 24 Q. You don't mention in that sentence adequacy. Is that type
- of testing you're referring to how you would test the adequacy

- for warnings as distinguished from noticeability,
- 2 comprehensibility, and effectiveness?
- 3 A. Well, we've talked about two types of assessment that one
- 4 might do. You could compare the effectiveness of warnings
- 5 against the criteria that I've talked about, and then there
- 6 could be some more formal testing that would evaluate many
- 7 dimensions of the warning.
- 8 Q. Is it theoretically possible for a warning to be
- 9 inadequate and have some effectiveness?
- 10 A. I guess based on the summary statement from, for example,
- 11 my book chapter that, sure, you could have some compliance
- 12 from a not a great warning as compared to none, but it still
- may not be adequate.
- 14 THE COURT: Not a great what?
- 15 A. Not a great -- not a terrific warning, but it still could
- 16 produce greater compliance than no warning but still not be
- 17 adequate.
- 18 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 19 Q. Why, in assessing the adequacy or inadequacy of the
- 20 warnings in this case, did you not use the New Jersey statute
- 21 or New Jersey law as a standard?
- 22 A. That wasn't the assignment that I was given.
- 23 Q. When evaluating a warning, what standards or criteria do
- 24 you use?
- 25 A. I've talked about them repeatedly. I use effectiveness

- 1 criteria as spelled out in ANSI as an example, and I use
- 2 effective criteria as related to what is known in the warnings
- 3 research literature.
- 4 Q. Would you --
- 5 THE COURT: Okay, criteria established in your
- 6 field?
- 7 A. In my field, yes.
- 8 BY MR. PACKIN:
- 9 Q. Would you, for example, in any state in which you were
- 10 asked to evaluate warnings, make a study of the case book
- 11 interpretations of whatever product liability statutes that
- 12 jurisdiction had?
- 13 A. No, I'm not a lawyer.
- 14 Q. Okay. Would it be correct, then, that you would present
- 15 your evaluation based on your field of expertise, and leave it
- 16 to the ultimate fact finder to make the determination as to
- 17 how that compares to the legal standard?
- 18 A. That's what I have done.
- 19 Q. Now, you were questioned about three particular articles,
- 20 one from 1992; that would be one year after the promulgation
- 21 of the first Z535, correct?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. One from 1995, three years after the -- four years after
- 24 the promulgation, correct?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And one from 1998, correct?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. And I believe you've told us in your testimony in this
- 4 case that the significant body of literature in empirical
- 5 research in warnings has been from, I think you said the late
- 6 1980s or 1990 to the present, correct?
- 7 A. Correct.
- 8 Q. Is warning signs a static science or an evolving science?
- 9 A. It's an evolving science.
- 10 Q. And that is all I have.
- 11 THE COURT: What do you call this science?
- 12 A. Risk communication and warnings. Or more generally, human
- 13 factors. It's an area within human factors.
- 14 THE COURT: An area within human factors.
- 15 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: I did not hear his last
- 16 statement.
- 17 THE COURT: An area within human factors. Okay, any
- 18 other questions?
- 19 MR. PACKIN: No, Ma'am, and just I have told your
- 20 Court personnel, I'll be sending somebody to pick up all this
- 21 stuff, hopefully tomorrow, and get it out of your Courtroom.
- 22 THE COURT: Any recross, Mr. Walsh?
- MR. WALSH: No, Your Honor, I'll spare the Court and
- 24 all of us that.
- THE COURT: Okay. Dr. Kalsher, thank you.

- 1 MR. KALSHER: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 2 THE COURT: Watch your step. You can leave the
- 3 papers at the desk there. Watch your step. I say that from
- 4 experience. That's a warning.
- 5 (Witness steps down)
- 6 MR. KALSHER: Some of this is mine, so I'll separate
- 7 it out.
- 8 THE COURT: Counsel, I would ask that you confer
- 9 with the Courtroom Deputy to make sure that the Courtroom
- 10 Deputy has an accurate list of the exhibits in evidence for
- 11 this hearing, and also that we have at least a complete bench
- 12 set of the exhibits. You can take your own {quote}
- 13 "originals" of your exhibits back with you.
- 14 MR. WALSH: If it hasn't, and just in case there's
- 15 something dangling out there, any of the exhibits we
- 16 identified and used with the witness, to the extent that they
- 17 haven't moved into evidence, we would move all of those into
- 18 evidence.
- 19 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: No objection.
- 20 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Your Honor --
- 21 THE COURT: In evidence.
- 22 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: -- and I hope it's okay to
- 23 call her by her first name, if Elizabeth could e-mail us --
- THE COURT: Ms. Hefner.
- 25 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Ms. Hefner --

260

1 THE COURT: On the record. 2 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: -- could e-mail us the list 3 she has, I'll check it against my recollection, and I'll send 4 copies of anything I have. THE COURT: We'll do that. Liz, I don't have bench 5 6 copies of everything, but we can make a list up of what I 7 don't have bench copies of. If you just remind me to do it. 8 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: I thank you and your staff 9 for the past two days. 10 THE COURT: We thank you all very much for your hard 11 work and very good presentations. We're still on the record. 12 At some point we need to talk about giving you the opportunity 13 to wrap up your argument on this motion. But I don't think we 14 need to think about that today, okay? 15 MR. WALSH: Thank you, Your Honor. 16 THE COURT: We stand adjourned. Safe travels. 17 ALL: Thank you. 18 (Court adjourned) 19 20 CERTIFICATION 21 I certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript from the electronic sound recording of the proceedings in the above-22 23 entitled matter. 24 25 S/Lewis Parham 5/4/12 26 27 Signature of Transcriber Date